

Dennis Yurichev <dennis@yurichev.com>

 $March\ 4,\ 2018$

Contents

Pı	reface	${f e}$	
2	Con	npiler's patterns	
	2.1	Hello, world!	
	2.2	Stack	
		2.2.1 Save return address where function should return control after execution	
		2.2.2 Function arguments passing	
		2.2.3 Local variable storage	
		2.2.4 (Windows) SEH	
		2.2.5 Buffer overflow protection	
	2.3	printf() with several arguments	
	2.4	$\operatorname{scanf}()$	
		2.4.1 Global variables	
		2.4.2 scanf() result checking	
	2.5	Passing arguments via stack	
	$\frac{2.6}{2.6}$	One more word about results returning.	
	$\frac{2.0}{2.7}$	Conditional jumps	
	2.8	switch()/case/default	
	2.0	2.8.1 Few number of cases	
		2.8.2 A lot of cases	
	2.9	Loops	
		·	
		$\operatorname{strlen}()$	
		Division by 9	
	2.12	Work with FPU	
		2.12.1 Simple example	
		2.12.2 Passing floating point number via arguments	
		2.12.3 Comparison example	
	2.13	Arrays	
		2.13.1 Buffer overflow	
		2.13.2 One more word about arrays	
		2.13.3 Multidimensional arrays	
	2.14	Bit fields	
		2.14.1 Specific bit checking	
		2.14.2 Specific bit setting/clearing	
		2.14.3 Shifts	,
		2.14.4 CRC32 calculation example	
	2.15	Structures	
		2.15.1 SYSTEMTIME example	
		2.15.2 Let's allocate place for structure using malloc()	
		2.15.3 Linux	
		2.15.4 Fields packing in structure	
		2.15.5 Nested structures	(
		2.15.6 Bit fields in structure	

	0.16	Children Communication (Communication Communication Commun	30
	2.10		68
			71
	2.17	Pointers to functions	73
		2.17.1 GCC	75
	2.18	SIMD	77
			77
	0.10		33
	2.19	x86-64	37
_	~		
3		-1 - 1 - 0 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -	14
	3.1		95
	3.2	Function prologue and epilogue	96
	3.3	npad	97
	3.4		99
		3.4.1 Integer overflow	
	2.5		
	3.5	Arguments passing methods (calling conventions)	
		3.5.1 cdecl	
		3.5.2 stdcall)()
		3.5.3 fastcall	0(
		3.5.4 thiscall)1
		3.5.5 x86-64	
		3.5.6 Returning values of <i>float</i> and <i>double</i> type	
		5.5.0 Returning values of front and housie type	, 1
4	Fine	ding important/interesting stuff in the code 10	12
-	4.1	Communication with the outer world	
	4.2	String	
	4.3	Constants	
		4.3.1 Magic numbers	
	4.4	Finding the right instructions)4
	4.5	Suspicious code patterns)5
5	Task	ks 10	16
	5.1	Easy level)6
		5.1.1 Task 1.1	
		5.1.2 Task 1.2	
		5.1.3 Task 1.3	J9
			_
		5.1.4 Task 1.4	
		5.1.4 Task 1.4	
			12
		5.1.5 Task 1.5	12 13
		5.1.5 Task 1.5	12 13 14
		5.1.5 Task 1.5	12 13 14 15
		5.1.5 Task 1.5 11 5.1.6 Task 1.6 11 5.1.7 Task 1.7 11 5.1.8 Task 1.8 11 5.1.9 Task 1.9 11	12 13 14 15
		5.1.5 Task 1.5 11 5.1.6 Task 1.6 11 5.1.7 Task 1.7 11 5.1.8 Task 1.8 11 5.1.9 Task 1.9 11 5.1.10 Task 1.10 11	12 14 15 15
	5.2	5.1.5 Task 1.5 11 5.1.6 Task 1.6 11 5.1.7 Task 1.7 11 5.1.8 Task 1.8 11 5.1.9 Task 1.9 11	12 14 15 15
	5.2	5.1.5 Task 1.5 11 5.1.6 Task 1.6 11 5.1.7 Task 1.7 11 5.1.8 Task 1.8 11 5.1.9 Task 1.9 11 5.1.10 Task 1.10 11	12 13 14 15 15 16
	5.2	5.1.5 Task 1.5 11 5.1.6 Task 1.6 11 5.1.7 Task 1.7 11 5.1.8 Task 1.8 11 5.1.9 Task 1.9 11 5.1.10 Task 1.10 11 Middle level 11	12 13 14 15 15 16 16
		5.1.5 Task 1.5 11 5.1.6 Task 1.6 11 5.1.7 Task 1.7 11 5.1.8 Task 1.8 11 5.1.9 Task 1.9 11 5.1.10 Task 1.10 11 Middle level 11 5.2.1 Task 2.1 11	12 13 14 15 15 16 16
6		5.1.5 Task 1.5 11 5.1.6 Task 1.6 11 5.1.7 Task 1.7 11 5.1.8 Task 1.8 11 5.1.9 Task 1.9 11 5.1.10 Task 1.10 11 Middle level 11 5.2.1 Task 2.1 11 crackme / keygenme 12	12 13 14 15 16 16 16 23

7	Books/blogs worth reading					
	7.1	Books	125			
		7.1.1 Windows	125			
		7.1.2 C/C++	125			
		7.1.3 x86 / x86-64	125			
	7.2	Blogs				
		7.2.1 Windows	125			
8	Oth	her things	126			
	8.1	More examples	126			
	8.2	Compiler's anomalies				
9	Tas	sks solutions	128			
	9.1	Easy level	128			
		9.1.1 Task 1.1				
		9.1.2 Task 1.2				
		9.1.3 Task 1.3				
		9.1.4 Task 1.4				
		9.1.5 Task 1.5				
		9.1.6 Task 1.6	130			
		9.1.7 Task 1.7				
		9.1.8 Task 1.8	131			
		9.1.9 Task 1.9				
	9.2	Middle level				
			122			

Preface

Here (will be) some of my notes about reverse engineering in English language for those beginners who like to learn to understand x86 code created by C/C++ compilers (which is a most large mass of all executable software in the world).

There are two most used compilers: MSVC and GCC, these we will use for experiments.

There are two most used x86 assembler syntax: Intel (most used in DOS/Windows) and AT&T (used in *NIX) 1 . Here we use Intel syntax. IDA 6 produce Intel syntax listings too.

¹http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X86_assembly_language#Syntax

Chapter 2

Compiler's patterns

When I first learn C and then C++, I was just writing small pieces of code, compiling it and see what is producing in assembler, that was an easy way to me. I did it a lot times and relation between C/C++ code and what compiler produce was imprinted in my mind so deep so that I can quickly understand what was in C code when I look at produced x86 code. Perhaps, this method may be helpful for anyone other, so I'll try to describe here some examples.

2.1 Hello, world!

Let's start with famous example from the book "The C programming Language" 1:

```
#include <stdio.h>
int main()
{
    printf("hello, world");
    return 0;
};
```

Let's compile it in MSVC 2010: cl 1.cpp /Fa1.asm (/Fa option mean generate assembly listing file)

```
CONST
         SEGMENT
$SG3830 DB
                  'hello, world', 00H
CONST
        ENDS
PUBLIC
        _main
EXTRN
        _printf:PROC
; Function compile flags: /Odtp
_TEXT
        SEGMENT
        PROC
_main
        push
                 ebp
                 ebp, esp
        mov
                 OFFSET $SG3830
        push
        call
                 _printf
        add
                 esp, 4
                 eax, eax
                 ebp
        pop
        ret
                 0
_main
        ENDP
_TEXT
        ENDS
```

Compiler generated 1.obj file which will be linked into 1.exe.

In our case, the file contain two segments: CONST (for data constants) and _TEXT (for code).

The string "hello, world" in C/C++ has type const char*, however hasn't its own name.

But compiler need to work with this string somehow, so it define internal name \$SG3830 for it.

As we can see, the string is terminated by zero byte — this is C/C++ standard of strings.

In the code segment $_{\mathtt{TEXT}}$ there are only one function so far $_{\mathtt{main}}$.

Function _main starting with prologue code and ending with epilogue code, like almost any function.

Read more about it in section about function prolog and epilog 3.2.

After function prologue we see a function printf() call: CALL _printf.

Before the call, string address (or pointer to it) containing our greeting is placed into stack with help of PUSH instruction.

When printf() function returning control flow to main() function, string address (or pointer to it) is still in stack.

Because we do not need it anymore, stack pointer (ESP register) is to be corrected.

ADD ESP, 4 mean add 4 to the value in ESP register.

Since it is 32-bit code, we need exactly 4 bytes for address passing through the stack. It's 8 bytes in x64-code

Some compilers like Intel C++ Compiler, at the same point, could emit POP ECX instead of ADD (for example, this can be observed in Oracle RDBMS code, compiled by Intel compiler), and this instruction has almost the same effect, but ECX register contents will be rewritten.

Probably, Intel compiler using POP ECX because this instruction's opcode is shorter then ADD ESP, x (1 byte against 3).

More about stack in relevant section 2.2.

After printf() call, in original C/C++ code was return 0 — return zero as a main() function result. In the generated code this is implemented by instruction XOR EAX, EAX

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_C_Programming_Language

XOR, in fact, just "eXclusive OR" ², but compilers using it often instead of MOV EAX, 0 — slightly shorter opcode again (2 bytes against 5).

Some compilers emitting SUB EAX, EAX, which mean SUBtract EAX value from EAX, which is in any case will result zero.

Last instruction RET returning control flow to calling function. Usually, it's C/C++ CRT³ code, which, in turn, return control to operation system.

Now let's try to compile the same C/C++ code in GCC 4.4.1 compiler in Linux: gcc 1.c -o 1 After, with the IDA 6 disassembler assistance, let's see how main() function was created.

Note: we could also see GCC assembler result applying option -S -masm=intel)

```
main
                 proc near
var_10
                 = dword ptr -10h
                          ebp
                 push
                          ebp, esp
                 mov
                          esp, OFFFFFFOh
                 and
                 sub
                          esp, 10h
                          eax, offset aHelloWorld; "hello, world"
                 mov
                 mov
                          [esp+10h+var_10], eax
                          _printf
                 call
                 mov
                          eax, 0
                 leave
                 retn
main
                 endp
```

Almost the same, only sole exception that in function prologue we see AND ESP, OFFFFFFOh — this instruction aligning ESP value on 16-byte border, resulting some values in stack aligned too.

SUB ESP, 10h allocate 16 bytes in stack, although, as we could see below, we need only 4.

This is because the size of allocated stack is also aligned on 16-byte border.

String address (or pointer to string) is then writing directly into stack space without PUSH instruction use.

Then printf() function is called.

Unlike MSVC, GCC while compiling without optimization turned on, emitting MOV EAX, 0 instead of shorter opcode.

The last instruction LEAVE — is MOV ESP, EBP and POP EBP instructions pair equivalent — in other words, this instruction setting back stack pointer (ESP) and EBP register to its initial state.

This is necessary because we modified these register values (ESP and EBP) at the function start (executing MOV EBP, ESP / AND ESP, \dots).

²http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Exclusive_or

³C Run-Time Code

2.2 Stack

Stack — is one of the most fundamental things in computer science.⁴.

Technically, this is just piece of process memory + ESP register as a pointer within piece of memory.

Most frequently used stack access instructions are PUSH and POP. PUSH subtracting ESP by 4 and then writing contents of its sole operand to the memory address pointing by ESP.

POP is reverse operation: get a data from memory pointing by ESP and then add 4 to ESP. Of course, this is for 32-bit environment. 8 will be here instead of 4 in x64 environment.

After stack allocation, ESP pointing to the end of stack. PUSH increasing ESP, and POP decreasing. The end of stack is actually at the beginning of allocated memory block. It seems strange, but it is so.

What stack is used for?

2.2.1 Save return address where function should return control after execution

While calling another function by CALL instruction, the address of point exactly after CALL is saved to stack, and then unconditional jump to the address from CALL operand is executed.

CALL is PUSH address_after_call / JMP operand instructions pair equivalent.

RET is fetching value from stack and jump to it — it is POP tmp / JMP tmp instructions pair equivalent. Stack overflow is simple, just run eternal recursion:

```
void f()
{
     f();
};
```

MSVC 2008 reporting about problem:

```
c:\tmp6>cl ss.cpp /Fass.asm
Microsoft (R) 32-bit C/C++ Optimizing Compiler Version 15.00.21022.08 for 80x86
Copyright (C) Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.
ss.cpp
c:\tmp6\ss.cpp(4) : warning C4717: 'f' : recursive on all control paths, function will cause runtime stack overflow
```

... but generates right code anyway:

```
?f@@YAXXZ PROC
                                                              ; f
 File c:\tmp6\ss.cpp
 Line 2
        push
                 ebp
                 ebp, esp
 Line 3
         call
                 ?f@@YAXXZ
                                                              ; f
 Line 4
        pop
                 ebp
                 0
        ret
?f@@YAXXZ ENDP
                                                              ; f
```

... Also, if we turn on optimization (/0x option), the optimized code will not overflow stack, but will work $correctly^5$:

GCC 4.4.1 generating the same code in both cases, although not warning about problem.

⁴http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Call_stack

⁵irony here

2.2.2 Function arguments passing

```
push arg3
push arg2
push arg1
call f
add esp, 4*3
```

Callee⁶ function get its arguments via ESP ponter.

See also section about calling conventions 3.5.

It is important to note that no one oblige programmers to pass arguments through stack, it is not prerequisite.

One could implement any other method not using stack.

For example, it is possible to allocate a place for arguments in heap, fill it and pass to a function via pointer to this pack in EAX register. And this will work

However, it is convenient tradition to use stack for this.

2.2.3 Local variable storage

A function could allocate some space in stack for its local variables just shifting ESP pointer deeply enough to stack bottom.

It is also not prerequisite. You could store local variables wherever you like. But traditionally it is so.

alloca() function

It is worth noting alloca() function.⁷.

This function works like malloc(), but allocate memory just in stack.

Allocated memory chunk is not needed to be freed via free() function call because function epilogue 3.2 will return ESP back to initial state and allocated memory will be just annuled.

It is worth noting how alloca() implemented.

This function, if to simplify, just shifting ESP deeply to stack bottom so much bytes you need and set ESP as a pointer to that *allocated* block. Let's try:

```
void f()
{
    char *buf=(char*)alloca (600);
    _snprintf (buf, 600, "hi! %d, %d, %d\n", 1, 2, 3);

    puts (buf);
};
```

Let's compile (MSVC 2010):

```
. . .
                                ; 00000258H
            eax, 600
    mov
    call
            __alloca_probe_16
    mov
            esi, esp
            3
    push
            2
    push
    push
            1
            OFFSET $SG2672
    push
            600
                               ; 00000258H
    push
    push
            __snprintf
    call
    push
            esi
```

⁶Function being called

⁷Function implementation can be found in alloca16.asm and chkstk.asm in C:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 10.0\VC\crt\src\intel

```
call _puts
add esp, 28 ; 0000001cH
```

The sole alloca() argument passed via EAX (but not via stack).

After alloca() call, ESP is not pointing to the block of 600 bytes and we can use it as memory for buf array.

GCC 4.4.1 can do the same without calling external functions:

```
public f
f
                 proc near
                                           ; CODE XREF: main+6
                 = dword ptr -10h
var_C
                 = dword ptr -0Ch
                 push
                          ebp
                          ebp, esp
                 mov
                          esp, 38h
                 sub
                 mov
                          eax, large gs:14h
                          [ebp+var_C], eax
                 mov
                          eax, eax
                 xor
                 sub
                          esp, 624
                          eax, [esp+18h]
                 lea
                          eax, OFh
                 add
                          eax, 4
                                            ; align pointer
                 shr
                                            ; by 16-byte border
                          eax, 4
                 shl
                          [ebp+s], eax
                 mov
                          eax, offset format ; "hi! %d, %d, %d\n"
                 mov
                          dword ptr [esp+14h], 3
                 mov
                          dword ptr [esp+10h], 2
                 mov
                          dword ptr [esp+0Ch], 1
                 mov
                          [esp+8], eax
                                          ; format
                 mov
                          dword ptr [esp+4], 600; maxlen
                 mov
                          eax, [ebp+s]
                 mov
                          [esp], eax
                 mov
                                           ; s
                 call
                          _snprintf
                          eax, [ebp+s]
                 mov
                          [esp], eax
                 mov
                                           ; s
                          _puts
                 call
                 mov
                          eax, [ebp+var_C]
                 xor
                          eax, large gs:14h
                 jz
                          short locret_80484EB
                 call
                          ___stack_chk_fail
locret_80484EB:
                                           ; CODE XREF: f+70
                 leave
                 retn
f
                 endp
```

2.2.4 (Windows) SEH

SEH (Structured Exception Handling) records are also stored in stack (if needed). 8.

2.2.5 Buffer overflow protection

More about it here 2.13.1.

Classic Matt Pietrek article about SEH: http://www.microsoft.com/msj/0197/Exception/Exception.aspx

2.3 printf() with several arguments

Now let's extend Hello, world! 2.1 example, replacing printf() in main() function body by this:

```
printf("a=%d; b=%d; c=%d", 1, 2, 3);
```

Let's compile it by MSVC 2010 and we got:

```
$SG3830 DB
                  a=%d; b=%d; c=%d', 00H
. . .
                  3
        push
        push
                  2
        push
                  1
                  OFFSET $SG3830
        push
        call
                  _printf
                                                               ; 0000010H
        add
                  esp, 16
```

Almost the same, but now we can see that printf() arguments are pushing into stack in reverse order: and the first argument is pushing in as the last one.

Here 4 arguments. 4*4 = 16 — exactly 16 byte they occupy in stack: 32-bit pointer to string and 3 number of *int* type.

Variables of *int* type in 32-bit environment has 32-bit width.

When stack pointer (ESP register) is corrected by ADD ESP, X instruction after some function call, often, the number of function arguments could be deduced here: just divide X by 4.

Of course, this is related only to *cdecl* calling convention.

See also section about calling conventions 3.5.

It is also possible for compiler to merge several ADD ESP, X instructions into one, after last call:

```
push a1
push a2
call ...
push a1
call ...
push a1
push a2
push a2
push a3
call ...
add esp, 24
```

Now let's compile the same in Linux by GCC 4.4.1 and take a look in IDA 6 what we got:

```
main
                 proc near
var_10
                 = dword ptr -10h
var_C
                 = dword ptr -0Ch
var_8
                 = dword ptr -8
                 = dword ptr -4
var_4
                 push
                          ebp
                          ebp, esp
                 mov
                          esp, OFFFFFFOh
                 and
                          esp, 10h
                 sub
                          eax, offset aADBDCD; "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d"
                 mov
                          [esp+10h+var_4], 3
                 mov
                          [esp+10h+var_8], 2
                 mov
                          [esp+10h+var_C], 1
                 mov
                          [esp+10h+var_10], eax
                 mov
                          _printf
                 call
                          eax, 0
                 mov
                 leave
                 retn
main
                 endp
```

It can be said, the difference between code by MSVC and GCC is only in method of placing arguments into stack. Here GCC working directly with stack without PUSH/POP.

By the way, this difference is a good illustration that CPU is not aware of how arguments is passed to functions. It is also possible to create hypothetical compiler which is able to pass arguments via some special structure not using stack at all.

2.4 scanf()

Now let's use scanf().

```
int main()
{
    int x;
    printf ("Enter X:\n");
    scanf ("%d", &x);
    printf ("You entered %d...\n", x);
    return 0;
};
```

OK, I agree, it is not clever to use scanf() today. But I wanted to illustrate passing pointer to *int*. What we got after compiling in MSVC 2010:

```
CONST
          SEGMENT
$SG3831
            DB
                   'Enter X:', OaH, OOH
    ORG $+2
$SG3832
            DB
                   '%d', 00H
    ORG $+1
$SG3833
           DB
                   'You entered %d...', OaH, OOH
CONST
         ENDS
          _main
PUBLIC
          _scanf:PROC
EXTRN
         _printf:PROC
EXTRN
; Function compile flags: /Odtp
_TEXT
          SEGMENT
_x = -4
                                   ; size = 4
_main
          PROC
    push
            ebp
    mov
            ebp, esp
    push
            ecx
            OFFSET $SG3831
    push
            _printf
    call
    add
            esp, 4
    lea
            eax, DWORD PTR _x$[ebp]
    push
            OFFSET $SG3832
    push
    call
            _scanf
    add
            esp, 8
            ecx, DWORD PTR _x$[ebp]
    mov
    push
            ecx
    push
            OFFSET $SG3833
            _printf
    call
    add
            esp, 8
    xor
            eax, eax
    mov
            esp, ebp
    pop
            ebp
          ENDP
_{\mathtt{main}}
          ENDS
_TEXT
```

Variable x is local.

C/C++ standard tell us it must be visible only in this function and not from any other place. Traditionally, local variables are placed in the stack. Probably, there could be other ways, but in x86 it is so.

Next after function prologue instruction PUSH ECX is not for saving ECX state (notice absence of corresponding POP ECX at the function end).

In fact, this instruction just allocate 4 bytes in stack for x variable storage.

 ${\tt x}$ will be accessed with the assistance of ${\tt x}$ \$ macro (it equals to -4) and EBP register pointing to current frame.

Over a span of function execution, EBP is pointing to current stack frame and it is possible to have an access to local variables and function arguments via EBP+offset.

It is also possible to use ESP, but it's often changing and not very handy.

Function scanf() in our example has two arguments.

First is pointer to the string containing "%d" and second — address of variable x.

Second argument is prepared as: mov ecx, [ebp-4], this instruction placing to ECX not address of (x) variable but its contents.

After, ECX value is placing into stack and last printf() called.

Let's try to compile this code in GCC 4.4.1 under Linux:

```
main
                 proc near
var_20
                 = dword ptr -20h
                 = dword ptr -1Ch
var_1C
var_4
                 = dword ptr -4
                 push
                          ebp
                 mov
                          ebp, esp
                          esp, OFFFFFF0h
                 and
                          esp, 20h
                 sub
                          [esp+20h+var_20], offset aEnterX ; "Enter X:"
                 mov
                          _puts
                 call
                          eax, offset aD ; "%d"
                 mov
                          edx, [esp+20h+var_4]
                 lea
                          [esp+20h+var_1C], edx
                 mov
                          [esp+20h+var_20], eax
                 mov
                 call
                          ___isoc99_scanf
                          edx, [esp+20h+var_4]
                 mov
                          eax, offset aYouEnteredD_{--}; "You entered %d...\n"
                 mov
                          [esp+20h+var_1C], edx
                 mov
                          [esp+20h+var_20], eax
                 mov
                          _printf
                 call
                 mov
                          eax, 0
                 leave
                 retn
main
```

GCC replaced first printf() call to puts(). Indeed: printf() with only sole argument is almost analogous to puts().

Almost, because we need to be sure that this string will not contain printf-control statements starting with %: then effect of these two functions will be different.

Зачем GCC заменил один вызов на другой? Потому что puts() работает быстрее 9.

It working faster because just passes characters to stdout not comparing each with % symbol.

Why scanf() is renamed to ___isoc99_scanf, I do not know yet.

As before — arguments are placed into stack by MOV instruction.

2.4.1 Global variables

What if x variable from previous example will not local but global variable? Then it will be accessible from any place but not only from function body. It is not very good programming practice, but for the sake of experiment we could do this.

```
DATA
         SEGMENT
        _x:DWORD
COMM
$SG2456
           DB
                  'Enter X:', OaH, OOH
    ORG $+2
$SG2457
           DB
                  '%d', 00H
    ORG $+1
$SG2458
           DB
                  'You entered %d...', OaH, OOH
_DATA
         ENDS
```

⁹http://www.ciselant.de/projects/gcc_printf/gcc_printf.html

```
PUBLIC
           _{\mathtt{main}}
EXTRN
          _scanf:PROC
EXTRN
          _printf:PROC
; Function compile flags: /Odtp
_TEXT
          SEGMENT
_main
          PROC
    push
            ebp
    mov
            ebp, esp
            OFFSET $SG2456
    push
            _printf
    call
    add
            esp, 4
            OFFSET _x
    push
            OFFSET $SG2457
    push
    call
            _scanf
    add
            esp, 8
    mov
            eax, DWORD PTR _x
    push
            eax
            OFFSET $SG2458
    push
            _printf
    call
    add
            esp, 8
    xor
            eax, eax
            ebp
    pop
    ret
_main
          ENDP
_TEXT
          ENDS
```

Now x variable is defined in _DATA segment. Memory in local stack is not allocated anymore. All accesses to it are not via stack but directly to process memory. Its value is not defined. This mean that memory will be allocated by operation system, but not compiler, neither operation system will not take care about its initial value at the moment of main() function start. As experiment, try to declare large array and see what will it contain after program loading.

Now let's assign value to variable explicitly:

```
int x=10; // default value
```

We got:

```
_DATA SEGMENT
_x DD OaH
...
```

Here we see value 0xA typed as DWORD (DD meaning DWORD = 32 bit).

If you will open compiled .exe in IDA 6, you will see x placed at the beginning of _DATA segment, and after you'll see text strings.

If you will open compiled .exe in IDA 6 from previous example where x value is not defined, you'll see something like this:

```
.data:0040FA80 _x
                                dd?
                                                         ; DATA XREF: _main+10
.data:0040FA80
                                                         ; _main+22
.data:0040FA84 dword_40FA84
                                                          DATA XREF: _memset+1E
                                dd?
                                                         ; unknown_libname_1+28
.data:0040FA84
.data:0040FA88 dword_40FA88
                                                          DATA XREF: ___sbh_find_block+5
                                dd?
.data:0040FA88
                                                          ___sbh_free_block+2BC
.data:0040FA8C ; LPV0ID lpMem
.data:0040FA8C lpMem
                                dd?
                                                          DATA XREF: ___sbh_find_block+B
.data:0040FA8C
                                                           ___sbh_free_block+2CA
.data:0040FA90
               dword_40FA90
                                dd?
                                                          DATA XREF: _V6_HeapAlloc+13
.data:0040FA90
                                                           __calloc_impl+72
                               dd ?
.data:0040FA94 dword_40FA94
                                                         ; DATA XREF: ___sbh_free_block+2FE
```

_x marked as? among another variables not required to be initialized. This mean that after loading .exe to memory, place for all these variables will be allocated and some random garbage will be here. But in .exe file these not initialized variables are not occupy anything. It is suitable for large arrays, for example.

It is almost the same in Linux, except segment names and properties: not initialized variables are located in _bss segment. In ELF¹⁰ file format this segment has such attributes:

```
; Segment type: Uninitialized ; Segment permissions: Read/Write
```

If to assign some value to variable, it will be placed in _data segment, this is segment with such attributes:

```
; Segment type: Pure data
; Segment permissions: Read/Write
```

2.4.2 scanf() result checking

As I said before, it is not very clever to use scanf() today. But if we have to, we need at least check if scanf() finished correctly without error.

By standard, scanf()¹¹ function returning number of fields it successfully read.

In our case, if everything went fine and user entered some number, scanf() will return 1 or 0 or EOF in case of error.

We added C code for scanf() result checking and printing error message in case of error.

What we got in assembler (MSVC 2010):

```
; Line 8
                 eax, DWORD PTR _x$[ebp]
        lea
        push
                 eax
        push
                 OFFSET $SG3833 ; '%d', 00H
                 _scanf
        call
        add
                 esp, 8
        cmp
                 eax, 1
        jne
                 SHORT $LN2@main
; Line 9
                 ecx, DWORD PTR _x$[ebp]
        {\tt mov}
        push
                 OFFSET $SG3834; 'You entered %d...', OaH, OOH
        push
                 _printf
        call
                 esp, 8
        add
; Line 10
                 SHORT $LN1@main
        jmp
$LN2@main:
; Line 11
                 OFFSET $SG3836; 'What you entered? Huh?', OaH, OOH
        call
                 _printf
        add
                 esp, 4
$LN1@main:
; Line 13
                 eax, eax
```

Caller function (main()) must have access to result of callee function (scanf()), so callee leave this value in EAX register.

¹⁰Executable file format widely used in *NIX system including Linux

¹¹MSDN: scanf, wscanf

After, we check it using instruction CMP EAX, 1 (CoMPare), in other words, we compare value in EAX with 1.

JNE conditional jump follows CMP instruction. JNE mean Jump if Not Equal.

So, if EAX value not equals to 1, then the processor will pass execution to the address mentioned in operand of JNE, in our case it is \$LN2@main. Passing control to this address, microprocesor will execute function printf() with argument "What you entered? Huh?". But if everything is fine, conditional jump will not be taken, and another printf() call will be executed, with two arguments: 'You entered %d...' and value of variable x.

Because second subsequent printf() not needed to be executed, there are JMP after (unconditional jump) it will pass control to the place after second printf() and before XOR EAX, EAX instruction, which implement return 0.

So, it can be said that most often, comparing some value with another is implemented by CMP/Jcc instructions pair, where *cc* is *condition code*. CMP comparing two values and set processor flags¹². Jcc check flags needed to be checked and pass control to mentioned address (or not pass).

But in fact, this could be perceived paradoxial, but CMP instruction is in fact SUB (subtract). All arithmetic instructions set processor flags too, not only CMP. If we compare 1 and 1, 1-1 will result zero, ZF flag will be set (meaning that last result was zero). There are no any other circumstances when it's possible except when operands are equal. JNE checks only ZF flag and jumping only if it is not set. JNE is in fact a synonym of JNZ (Jump if Not Zero) instruction. Assembler translating both JNE and JNZ instructions into one single opcode. So, CMP can be replaced to SUB and almost everything will be fine, but the difference is in that SUB alter value at first operand. CMP is "SUB without saving result".

Code generated by GCC 4.4.1 in Linux is almost the same, except differences we already considered.

¹²About x86 flags, see also: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/FLAGS_register_(computing).

2.5 Passing arguments via stack

Now we figured out that caller function passing arguments to callee via stack. But how callee ¹³ access them?

```
#include <stdio.h>
int f (int a, int b, int c)
{
         return a*b+c;
};
int main()
{
         printf ("%d\n", f(1, 2, 3));
         return 0;
};
```

What we have after compilation (MSVC 2010 Express):

```
_TEXT
         SEGMENT
_a = 8
                                                                  ; size = 4
_{b} = 12
                                                                  ; size = 4
_c = 16
                                                                  ; size = 4
_f
         PROC
; File c: \setminus ... \setminus 1.c
; Line 4
         push
                  ebp
         {\tt mov}
                  ebp, esp
; Line 5
                  eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
                  eax, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
         imul
         add
                  eax, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
; Line 6
                  ebp
         pop
                  0
         ret
_f
         ENDP
_main
         PROC
; Line 9
         push
         mov
                  ebp, esp
; Line 10
         push
                  3
                  2
         push
         push
                  1
         call
                  _f
         add
                  esp, 12
                                                                  ; 000000cH
         push
                  eax
         push
                  OFFSET $SG2463 ; '%d', OaH, OOH
         call
                  _printf
                  esp, 8
 Line 11
         xor
                  eax, eax
 Line 12
                  ebp
         pop
                  0
         ret
_main
         ENDP
```

What we see is that 3 numbers are pushing to stack in function _main and f(int,int,int) is called then. Argument access inside f() is organized with help of macros like: _a\$ = 8, in the same way as local variables accessed, but difference in that these offsets are positive (addressed with plus sign). So, adding _a\$ macro to EBP register value, outer side of stack frame is addressed.

Then a value is stored into EAX. After IMUL instruction execution, EAX value is product ¹⁴ of EAX and what

¹³function being called

¹⁴result of multiplication

is stored in _b. After IMUL execution, ADD is summing EAX and what is stored in _c. Value in EAX is not needed to be moved: it is already in place it need. Now return to caller — it will take value from EAX and used it as printf() argument. Let's compile the same in GCC 4.4.1:

```
public f
f
                 proc near
                                           ; CODE XREF: main+20
arg_0
                 = dword ptr
arg_4
                 = dword ptr
                               0 Ch
                 = dword ptr
arg_8
                               10h
                          ebp
                 push
                          ebp, esp
                 mov
                          eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                 mov
                 imul
                         eax, [ebp+arg_4]
                          eax, [ebp+arg_8]
                 add
                 pop
                          ebp
                 retn
f
                 endp
                 public main
                                           ; DATA XREF: _start+17
                 proc near
main
var_10
                 = dword ptr -10h
var_C
                 = dword ptr -0Ch
var_8
                 = dword ptr -8
                 push
                          ebp
                 mov
                          ebp, esp
                 {\tt and}
                          esp, OFFFFFFOh
                          esp, 10h
                 sub
                                     ; char *
                          [esp+10h+var_8], 3
                 mov
                          [esp+10h+var_C], 2
                 mov
                          [esp+10h+var_10], 1
                 mov
                         f
                 call
                          edx, offset aD ; \mbox{"%d}\n"
                 mov
                          [esp+10h+var_C], eax
                 mov
                          [esp+10h+var_10], edx
                 mov
                          _printf
                 call
                          eax, 0
                 mov
                 leave
                 retn
main
                 endp
```

Almost the same result.

2.6 One more word about results returning.

Function execution result is often returned in EAX register. If it's byte type — then in lowest register EAX part — AL. If function returning float number, FPU register ST(0) will be used instead.

That is why old C compilers can't create functions capable of returning something not fitting in one register (usually type *int*), but if one need it, one should return information via pointers passed in function arguments. Now it is possible, to return, let's say, whole structure, but its still not very popular. If function should return a large structure, caller must allocate it and pass pointer to it via first argument, hiddenly and transparently for programmer. That is almost the same as to pass pointer in first argument manually, but compiler hide this.

Small example:

```
struct s
{
    int a;
    int b;
    int c;
};

struct s get_some_values (int a)
{
    struct s rt;

    rt.a=a+1;
    rt.b=a+2;
    rt.c=a+3;

    return rt;
};
```

... what we got (MSVC 2010 /0x):

```
$T3853 = 8
_a$ = 12
                                   size = 4
?get_some_values@@YA?AUs@@H@Z PROC
                                                 ; get_some_values
           ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    mov
           eax, DWORD PTR $T3853[esp-4]
    mov
           edx, DWORD PTR [ecx+1]
    lea
           DWORD PTR [eax], edx
    mov
           edx, DWORD PTR [ecx+2]
    lea
           ecx, 3
    add
           DWORD PTR [eax+4], edx
    mov
    mov
           DWORD PTR [eax+8], ecx
get_some_values@@YA?AUs@@H@Z ENDP?
                                                ; get_some_values
```

Macro name for internal variable passing pointer to structure is \$T3853 here.

 $^{^{15}\}mathrm{See}$ also: MSDN: Return Values (C++)

2.7 Conditional jumps

Now about conditional jumps.

```
void f_signed (int a, int b)
    if (a>b)
        printf ("a>b\n");
    if (a==b)
        printf ("a==b\n");
    if (a < b)
        printf ("a<b\n");</pre>
};
void f_unsigned (unsigned int a, unsigned int b)
    if (a>b)
        printf ("a>b\n");
    if (a==b)
         printf ("a==b\n");
    if (a<b)
         printf ("a<b\n");</pre>
};
int main()
{
    f_signed(1, 2);
    f_unsigned(1, 2);
    return 0;
};
```

What we have in f_signed() function:

```
_a$ = 8
                                    ; size = 4
_b = 12
                                 ; size = 4
_f_signed PROC
    push
           ebp
           ebp, esp
   mov
           eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    cmp
           eax, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
   jle
           SHORT $LN3@f_signed
           OFFSET $SG737 ; 'a>b', OaH, OOH
   push
    call
           _printf
   add
           esp, 4
$LN3@f_signed:
   mov
          ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    cmp
           ecx, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
           SHORT $LN2@f_signed
    jne
    push
           OFFSET $SG739; 'a==b', OaH, OOH
    call
           _printf
    add
           esp, 4
$LN2@f_signed:
           edx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
   mov
           edx, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    cmp
           SHORT $LN4@f_signed
    jge
           OFFSET $SG741 ; 'a < b', OaH, OOH
    push
           _printf
    call
    add
           esp, 4
$LN4@f_signed:
   pop
           ebp
           0
_f_signed ENDP
```

First instruction JLE mean *Jump if Larger or Equal*. In other words, if second operand is larger than first or equal, control flow will be passed to address or label mentioned in instruction. But if this condition will not trigger (second operand less than first), control flow will not be altered and first printf() will be

called. The second check is JNE: Jump if Not Equal. Control flow will not altered if operands are equals to each other. The third check is JGE: Jump if Greater or Equal — jump if second operand is larger than first or they are equals to each other. By the way, if all three conditional jumps are triggered, no printf() will be called at all. But, without special intervention, it is nearly impossible.

GCC 4.4.1 produce almost the same code, but with puts() 2.4 instead of printf(). Now let's take a look of f_unsigned() produced by GCC:

```
.globl f_unsigned
    .type
             f_unsigned, @function
f_unsigned:
   push
           ebp
   mov
           ebp, esp
    sub
           esp, 24
    mov
           eax, DWORD PTR [ebp+8]
    cmp
           eax, DWORD PTR [ebp+12]
    jbe
    mov
           DWORD PTR [esp], OFFSET FLAT:.LCO; "a>b"
    call
           puts
.L7:
           eax, DWORD PTR [ebp+8]
    mov
           eax, DWORD PTR [ebp+12]
    cmp
    jne
           DWORD PTR [esp], OFFSET FLAT:.LC1; "a==b"
   mov
    call
           puts
.L8:
           eax, DWORD PTR [ebp+8]
    mov
           eax, DWORD PTR [ebp+12]
    cmp
    jae
    {\tt mov}
           DWORD PTR [esp], OFFSET FLAT:.LC2; "a<b"
    call
           puts
.L10:
   leave
   ret
```

Almost the same, with exception of instructions: $JBE - Jump \ if \ Below \ or \ Equal \ and \ JAE - Jump \ if \ Above \ or \ Equal.$ These instructions (JA/JAE/JBE/JBE) is different from JG/JGE/JL/JLE in that way, it works with unsigned numbers.

See also section about signed number representations 3.4. So, where we see usage of JG/JL instead of JA/JBE or otherwise, we can almost be sure about signed or unsigned type of variable.

Here is also main() function, where nothing new to us:

```
main:
           ebp
    push
           ebp, esp
    mov
    and
           esp, -16
           esp, 16
    sub
           DWORD PTR [esp+4], 2
    mov
           DWORD PTR [esp], 1
    mov
           f_signed
    call
    mov
           DWORD PTR [esp+4], 2
           DWORD PTR [esp], 1
    mov
    call
           f_unsigned
           eax, 0
    mov
    leave
    ret
```

2.8 switch()/case/default

2.8.1 Few number of cases

```
void f (int a)
{
    switch (a)
    {
       case 0: printf ("zero\n"); break;
       case 1: printf ("one\n"); break;
      case 2: printf ("two\n"); break;
      default: printf ("something unknown\n"); break;
    };
};
```

Result (MSVC 2010):

```
tv64 = -4
                                   ; size = 4
_a = 8
                                     ; size = 4
_f
      PROC
           ebp
    push
    mov
           ebp, esp
    push
           ecx
           eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    mov
           DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], eax
           DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], 0
    cmp
           SHORT $LN4@f
    jе
           DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], 1
    cmp
           SHORT $LN3@f
    jе
           DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], 2
    cmp
           SHORT $LN2@f
    jе
           SHORT $LN1@f
    jmp
$LN4@f:
    push
           OFFSET $SG739; 'zero', OaH, OOH
    call
           _printf
    add
           esp, 4
           SHORT $LN7@f
    jmp
$LN3@f:
           OFFSET $SG741; 'one', OaH, OOH
    push
    call
           _printf
    add
           esp, 4
           SHORT $LN7@f
    jmp
$LN2@f:
           OFFSET $SG743; 'two', OaH, OOH
    push
    call
           _printf
    add
           esp, 4
           SHORT $LN7@f
    jmp
$LN1@f:
    push
           OFFSET $SG745; 'something unknown', OaH, OOH
    call
           _printf
    add
           esp, 4
$1.N7@f:
    mov
           esp, ebp
           ebp
    pop
    ret
      ENDP
_f
```

Nothing specially new to us, with the exception that compiler moving input variable a to temporary local variable tv64.

If to compile the same in GCC 4.4.1, we'll get alsmost the same, even with maximal optimization turned on (-03 option).

Now let's turn on optimization in MSVC (/Ox): cl 1.c /Fa1.asm /Ox

```
_a$ = 8 ; size = 4 _ _ f PROC
```

```
eax, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    mov
    sub
           eax, 0
           SHORT $LN4@f
    jе
           eax, 1
    sub
           SHORT $LN3@f
    jе
    sub
           eax, 1
           SHORT $LN2@f
    jе
           DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG791; 'something unknown', OaH, OOH
    mov
    jmp
           _printf
$LN2@f:
           DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG789; 'two', OaH, OOH
    mov
           _printf
    jmp
$LN3@f:
           DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG787; 'one', OaH, OOH
    mov
    jmp
$LN4@f:
           DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG785; 'zero', OaH, OOH
    mov
    jmp
      ENDP
_f
```

Here we can see even dirty hacks.

First: a is placed into EAX and 0 subtracted from it. Sounds absurdly, but it may need to check if 0 was in EAX before? If yes, flag ZF will be set (this also mean that subtracting from zero is zero) and first conditional jump JE (Jump if Equal or synonym JZ — Jump if Zero) will be triggered and control flow passed to \$LN40f label, where 'zero' message is begin printed. If first jump was not triggered, 1 subtracted from input value and if at some stage 0 will be resulted, corresponding jump will be triggered.

And if no jump triggered at all, control flow passed to printf() with argument 'something unknown'. Second: we see unusual thing for us: string pointer is placed into a variable, and then printf() is called not via CALL, but via JMP. This could be explained simply. Caller pushing to stack some value and via CALL calling our function. CALL itself pushing returning address to stack and do unconditional jump to our function address. Our function at any place of its execution (since it do not contain any instruction moving stack pointer) has the following stack layout:

- ESP pointing to return address
- ESP+4 pointing to a variable

On the other side, when we need to call printf() here, we need exactly the same stack layout, except of first printf() argument pointing to string. And that is what our code does.

It replaces function's first argument to different and jumping to printf(), as if not our function f() was called firstly, but immediately printf(). printf() printing some string to stdout and then execute RET instruction, which POPping return address from stack and control flow is returned not to f(), but to f()'s callee, escaping f().

All it's possible because printf() is called right at the end of f() in any case. In some way, it's all similar to longjmp()¹⁶. And of course, it's all done for the sake of speed.

2.8.2 A lot of cases

If switch() statement contain a lot of case's, it is not very handy for compiler to emit too large code with a lot JE/JNE instructions.

```
void f (int a)
{
    switch (a)
    {
    case 0: printf ("zero\n"); break;
    case 1: printf ("one\n"); break;
    case 2: printf ("two\n"); break;
    case 3: printf ("three\n"); break;
```

¹⁶http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Setjmp.h

```
case 4: printf ("four\n"); break;
default: printf ("something unknown\n"); break;
};
};
```

We got (MSVC 2010):

```
tv64 = -4
                                   ; size = 4
_a = 8
                                      ; size = 4
_f
     PROC
    push
           ebp
    {\tt mov}
           ebp, esp
    push
           ecx
           eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    mov
           DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], eax
    mov
           DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], 4
    cmp
           SHORT $LN1@f
    ja
           ecx, DWORD PTR tv64[ebp]
    mov
    jmp
           DWORD PTR $LN11@f[ecx*4]
$LN6@f:
    push
           OFFSET $SG739; 'zero', OaH, OOH
    call
           _printf
    add
           esp, 4
           SHORT $LN9@f
    jmp
$LN5@f:
    push
           OFFSET $SG741; 'one', OaH, OOH
           _printf
    call
    add
           esp, 4
    jmp
           SHORT $LN9@f
$LN4@f:
    push
           OFFSET $SG743; 'two', OaH, OOH
    call
           _printf
    add
           esp, 4
           SHORT $LN9@f
    jmp
$LN3@f:
    push
           OFFSET $SG745; 'three', OaH, OOH
           _printf
    call
    add
           esp, 4
           SHORT $LN9@f
    jmp
$LN2@f:
    push
           OFFSET $SG747; 'four', OaH, OOH
    call
           _printf
    add
           esp, 4
           SHORT $LN9@f
    jmp
$LN1@f:
           OFFSET $SG749; 'something unknown', OaH, OOH
    push
    call
           _printf
    add
           esp, 4
$LN9@f:
    mov
           esp, ebp
    pop
           ebp
    ret
            2
    npad
$LN11@f:
          $LN6@f ; 0
    DD
          $LN5@f ; 1
    DD
    DD
          $LN4@f ; 2
    DD
          $LN3@f ; 3
    DD
          $LN2@f ; 4
      ENDP
```

OK, what we see here is: there are a set of printf() calls with various arguments. All them has not only addresses in process memory, but also internal symbolic labels generated by compiler. All these labels are also places into \$LN110f internal table.

At the function beginning, if a is greater than 4, control flow is passed to label \$LN1@f, where printf() with argument 'something unknown' is called.

And if a value is less or equals to 4, let's multiply it by 4 and add \$LN1@f table address. That is how address inside of table is constructed, pointing exactly to the element we need. For example, let's say a is equal to 2. 2*4 = 8 (all table elements are addresses within 32-bit process, that is why all elements contain 4 bytes). Address of \$LN11@f table + 8 = it will be table element where \$LN4@f label is stored. JMP fetch \$LN4@f address from the table and jump to it.

Then corresponding printf() is called with argument 'two'. Literally, jmp DWORD PTR \$LN11@f[ecx*4] instruction mean jump to DWORD, which is stored at address \$LN11@f + ecx * 4.

npad 3.3 is assembler macro, aligning next label so that it will be stored at address aligned by 4 bytes (or 16). This is very suitable for processor, because it can fetch 32-bit value from memory through bus, through cache memory, etc, in much effective way if it is aligned.

Let's see what GCC 4.4.1 generate:

```
public f
f
                 proc near
                                          ; CODE XREF: main+10
var_18
                 = dword ptr -18h
                 = dword ptr 8
arg_0
                push
                         ebp
                         ebp, esp
                 mov
                 sub
                         esp, 18h
                                          ; char *
                 cmp
                         [ebp+arg_0], 4
                 jа
                         short loc_8048444
                 mov
                         eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                 shl
                         eax, 2
                         eax, ds:off_804855C[eax]
                 mov
                 jmp
                         eax
                                          ; DATA XREF: .rodata:off_804855C
loc_80483FE:
                         [esp+18h+var_18], offset aZero; "zero"
                 mov
                         _puts
                 call
                 jmp
                         short locret_8048450
loc_804840C:
                                          ; DATA XREF: .rodata:08048560
                 mov
                         [esp+18h+var_18], offset aOne; "one"
                 call
                         _puts
                 jmp
                         short locret_8048450
                                          ; DATA XREF: .rodata:08048564
loc 804841A:
                         [esp+18h+var_18], offset aTwo; "two"
                 m o v
                         _puts
                 call
                         short locret_8048450
                 jmp
loc_8048428:
                                          ; DATA XREF: .rodata:08048568
                         [esp+18h+var_18], offset aThree; "three"
                 mov
                         _puts
                 call
                         short locret_8048450
                 jmp
loc_8048436:
                                          ; DATA XREF: .rodata:0804856C
                         [esp+18h+var_18], offset aFour; "four"
                 m o v
                         _puts
                 call
                         short locret_8048450
                 jmp
loc_8048444:
                                          ; CODE XREF: f+A
                         [esp+18h+var_18], offset aSomethingUnkno; "something unknown"
                 mov
                 call
                                          ; CODE XREF: f+26
locret_8048450:
                                          ; f+34...
                 leave
                 retn
f
                 endp
off_804855C
                dd offset loc_80483FE ; DATA XREF: f+12
```

```
dd offset loc_804840C
dd offset loc_804841A
dd offset loc_8048428
dd offset loc_8048436
```

It is almost the same, except little nuance: argument arg_0 is multiplied by 4 with by shifting it to left by 2 bits (it is almost the same as multiplication by 4) 2.14.3. Then label address is taken from off_804855C array, address calculated and stored into EAX, then JMP EAX do actual jump.

2.9 Loops

There is a special LOOP instruction in x86 instruction set, it is checking ECX register value and if it is not zero, do ECX decrement and pass control flow to label mentioned in LOOP operand. Probably, this instruction is not very handy, so, I didn't ever see any modern compiler emitting it automatically. So, if you see the instruction somewhere in code, it is most likely this is hand-written piece of assembler code.

By the way, as home exercise, you could try to explain, why this instruction is not very handy.

In C/C++ loops are defined by for(), while(), do/while() statements.

Let's start with for().

This statement defines loop initialization (set loop counter to initial value), loop condition (is counter is bigger than a limit?), what is done at each iteration (increment/decrement) and of course loop body.

```
{
  for (initialization; condition; at each iteration)
  loop_body;
}
```

So, generated code will be consisted of four parts too.

Let's start with simple example:

```
int main()
{
    int i;
    for (i=2; i<10; i++)
        f(i);
    return 0;
};</pre>
```

Result (MSVC 2010):

```
_{i} = -4
_main
         PROC
    push
           ebp
   mov
           ebp, esp
    push
           ecx
           DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 2
                                     ; loop initialization
    mov
           SHORT $LN3@main
    jmp
$LN2@main:
    mov
           eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]; here is what we do after each iteration:
    add
           eax. 1
                                      add 1 to i value
    mov
           DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], eax
$LN3@main:
           DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 10 ; this condition is checked *before* each iteration
    cmp
                                     ; if i is biggest or equals to 10, let's finish loop
           SHORT $LN1@main
    jge
           ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp] ; loop body: call f(i)
    mov
    push
           ecx
           _f
    call
           esp, 4
    add
           SHORT $LN2@main
                                     ; jump to loop begin
    jmp
$LN1@main:
                                     ; loop end
    xor
           eax, eax
           esp, ebp
           ebp
    pop
    ret
           0
         ENDP
main
```

Nothing very special, as we see.

GCC 4.4.1 emitting almost the same code, with small difference:

```
main proc near ; DATA XREF: _start+17

var_20 = dword ptr -20h
var_4 = dword ptr -4
```

```
push
                         ebp
                 mov
                         ebp, esp
                 and
                         esp, OFFFFFFOh
                 sub
                         esp, 20h
                         [esp+20h+var_4], 2 ; i initializing
                 mov
                         short loc_8048476
                 jmp
loc_8048465:
                         eax, [esp+20h+var_4]
                 mov
                 mov
                         [esp+20h+var_20], eax
                 call
                         [esp+20h+var_4], 1; i increment
                 add
loc_8048476:
                         [esp+20h+var_4], 9
                 cmp
                         short loc_8048465
                                              ; if i<=9, continue loop
                 jle
                         eax, 0
                 mov
                 leave
                 retn
main
                 endp
```

Now let's see what we will get if optimization is turned on (/0x):

```
push
            esi
    mov
            esi, 2
$LL3@main:
    push
            esi
    call
            _f
    inc
            esi
    add
            esp, 4
                        ; 0000000aH
            esi, 10
    cmp
            SHORT $LL3@main
    jl
           eax, eax
    xor
    pop
            esi
            0
    ret
main
          ENDP
```

What is going on here is: place for i variable is not allocated in local stack anymore, but even individual register: ESI. This is possible in such small functions where not so much local variables are used.

One very important property is that f() function should not change ESI value, in fact, it should not use that register at all. Our compiler is sure here. And if compiler decided to use ESI in f() too, it would be saved then at f() function prologue and restored at f() epilogue. Almost like in our listing: please note PUSH ESI/POP ESI at the function begin and end.

Let's try GCC 4.4.1 with maximal optimization turned on (-03 option):

```
; DATA XREF: _start+17
main
var_10
                 = dword ptr -10h
                 push
                          ebp
                          ebp, esp
                 mov
                          esp, OFFFFFFOh
                 and
                          esp, 10h
                 sub
                 mov
                          [esp+10h+var_10], 2
                 call
                 mov
                          [esp+10h+var_10], 3
                 call
                 mov
                         [esp+10h+var_10], 4
                 call
                         f
                         [esp+10h+var_10], 5
                 mov
                 call
                         f
                         [esp+10h+var_10], 6
                 mov
                 call
                         f
                          [esp+10h+var_10], 7
                 mov
```

```
call
                           f
                           [esp+10h+var_10], 8
                  mov
                  call
                           f
                           [esp+10h+var_10], 9
                  mov
                  call
                           f
                  xor
                           eax, eax
                  leave
                  retn
main
                  endp
```

Huh, GCC just unwind our loop.

Loop unwinding has advantage in that cases when there are not so much iterations and we could economy some execution speed by removing all loop supporting instructions. On the other side, resulting code is obviously larger.

OK, let's increase maximal value of i to 100 and try again. GCC resulting:

```
public main
main
                 proc near
var_20
                 = dword ptr -20h
                 push
                          ebp
                 mov
                          ebp, esp
                          esp, OFFFFFFOh
                 {\tt and}
                 push
                          ebx
                 mov
                          ebx, 2
                                                   ; i=2
                 sub
                          esp, 1Ch
                                                   ; aligning label loc_80484D0 (loop body
                 nop
                     begin) by 16-byte border
loc_80484D0:
                          [esp+20h+var_20], ebx; pass i as first argument to f()
                 mov
                 add
                          ebx, 1
                                                   ; i++
                 call
                          f
                                                   ; i==100?
                          ebx, 64h
                 cmp
                          short loc_80484D0
                                                   ; if not, continue
                  jnz
                          esp, 1Ch
                 add
                                                   ; return 0
                 xor
                          eax, eax
                          ebx
                 pop
                          esp, ebp
                 mov
                          ebp
                 pop
                 retn
main
                 endp
```

It's quite similar to what MSVC 2010 with optimization (/Ox) produce. With the exception that EBX register will be fixed to i variable. GCC is sure this register will not be modified inside of f() function, and if it will, it will be saved at the function prologue and restored at epilogue, just like here in main().

2.10 strlen()

Now let's talk about loops one more time. Often, strlen() function¹⁷ is implemented using while() statement. Here is how it done in MSVC standard libraries:

```
int strlen (const char * str)
{
          const char *eos = str;
          while( *eos++ );
          return( eos - str - 1 );
}
```

Let's compile:

```
\pi \approx i_eos = -4
                                       ; size = 4
_str$ = 8
                                    ; size = 4
_strlen PROC
    push
             ebp
    mov
             ebp, esp
    push
             ecx
             eax, DWORD PTR _str$[ebp]
                                         ; place pointer to string from str
    mov
             DWORD PTR _eos$[ebp], eax ; place it to local varuable eos
    mov
$LN2@strlen_:
             ecx, DWORD PTR _eos$[ebp]
                                         ; ECX=eos
    mov
    ; take 8-bit byte from address in ECX and place it as 32-bit value to EDX with sign
        extension
    movsx
             edx, BYTE PTR [ecx]
             eax, DWORD PTR _eos$[ebp]
                                          ; EAX=eos
    mov
                                          ; increment EAX
    add
             eax, 1
             {\tt DWORD\ PTR\ \_eos\$[ebp],\ eax} \quad \hbox{;\ place\ EAX\ back\ to\ eos}
    mov
             edx, edx
                                           ; EDX is zero?
    test
                                          ; yes, then finish loop
             SHORT $LN1@strlen_
    jе
             SHORT $LN2@strlen_
    jmp
                                           ; continue loop
$LN1@strlen_:
    ; here we calculate the difference between two pointers
            eax, DWORD PTR _eos$[ebp]
    mov
            eax, DWORD PTR _str$[ebp]
    sub
            eax, 1
                                           ; subtract 1 and return result
    sub
            esp, ebp
    mov
            ebp
    pop
            0
    ret
_strlen_ ENDP
```

Two new instructions here: MOVSX 2.10 and TEST.

About first: MOVSX 2.10 is intended to take byte from some place and store value in 32-bit register. MOVSX 2.10 meaning MOV with Sign-Extent. Rest bits starting at 8th till 31th MOVSX 2.10 will set to 1 if source byte in memory has minus sign or to 0 if plus.

And here is why all this.

C/C++ standard defines *char* type as signed. If we have two values, one is *char* and another is *int*, (*int* is signed too), and if first value contain -2 (it is coded as 0xFE) and we just copying this byte into *int* container, there will be 0x000000FE, and this, from the point of signed *int* view is 254, but not -2. In signed int, -2 is coded as 0xFFFFFFEE. So if we need to transfer 0xFE value from variable of *char* type to *int*, we need to identify its sign and extend it. That is what MOVSX 2.10 does.

See also more in section $Signed\ number\ representations\ 3.4.$

I'm not sure if compiler need to store *char* variable in EDX, it could take 8-bit register part (let's say DL). But probably, compiler's register allocator works like that.

¹⁷counting characters in string in C language

Then we see TEST EDX, EDX. About TEST instruction, read more in section about bit fields 2.14. But here, this instruction just checking EDX value, if it is equals to 0.

Let's try GCC 4.4.1:

```
public strlen
strlen
                 proc near
                 = dword ptr -4
eos
                 = dword ptr
arg_0
                 push
                           ebp
                 mov
                           ebp, esp
                 sub
                           esp, 10h
                 mov
                           eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                           [ebp+eos], eax
loc_80483F0:
                          eax, [ebp+eos]
                 mov
                          eax, byte ptr [eax]
                 movzx
                          al, al
                 test
                          al
                 setnz
                 add
                           [ebp+eos], 1
                 test
                          al, al
                 jnz
                          short loc_80483F0
                 mov
                          edx, [ebp+eos]
                 mov
                           eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                 mov
                           ecx, edx
                 sub
                           ecx, eax
                 mov
                          eax, ecx
                           eax, 1
                 sub
                 leave
                 retn
strlen
                 endp
```

The result almost the same as MSVC did, but here we see MOVZX isntead of MOVSX 2.10. MOVZX mean MOV with Zero-Extent. This instruction place 8-bit or 16-bit value into 32-bit register and set the rest bits to zero. In fact, this instruction is handy only because it is able to replace two instructions at once: xor eax, eax / mov al, [...].

On other hand, it is obvious to us that compiler could produce that code: mov al, byte ptr [eax] / test al, al — it is almost the same, however, highest EAX register bits will contain random noise. But let's think it is compiler's drawback — it can't produce more understandable code. Strictly speaking, compiler is not obliged to emit understandable (to humans) code at all.

Next new instruction for us is SETNZ. Here, if AL contain not zero, test al, al will set zero to ZF flag, but SETNZ, if ZF==0 (NZ mean not zero) will set 1 to AL. Speaking in natural language, if AL is not zero, let's jump to loc_80483F0. Compiler emitted slightly redundant code, but let's not forget that optimization is turned off.

Now let's compile all this in MSVC 2010, with optimization turned on (/Ox):

```
\pi \tilde{s} = 8
                                       ; size = 4
_strlen PROC
    {\tt mov}
            ecx, DWORD PTR _str$[esp-4]
                                            ; ECX -> pointer to the string
    mov
            eax, ecx
                                            ; move to EAX
$LL2@strlen_:
            dl, BYTE PTR [eax]
                                            ; DL = *EAX
    mov
                                            ; EAX++
    inc
            eax
                                            ; DL==0?
            dl, dl
    test
                                            ; no, continue loop
            SHORT $LL2@strlen_
    ine
    sub
            eax, ecx
                                            ; calculate pointers difference
                                            ; decrement EAX
    dec
    ret
            0
_strlen_ ENDP
```

Now it's all simpler. But it is needless to say that compiler could use registers such efficiently only in small functions with small number of local variables.

INC/DEC — are increment/decrement instruction, in other words: add 1 to variable or subtract. Let's check GCC 4.4.1 with optimization turned on (-03 key):

```
public strlen
                 proc near
strlen
arg_0
                 = dword ptr
                 push
                           ebp
                 mov
                           ebp, esp
                           ecx, [ebp+arg_0]
                 mov
                 mov
                           eax, ecx
loc_8048418:
                          edx, byte ptr [eax]
                 movzx
                          eax, 1
                 add
                          dl, dl
                 test
                          short loc_8048418
                  jnz
                 not
                           ecx
                 add
                           eax, ecx
                 pop
                           ebp
                 retn
strlen
                 endp
```

Here GCC is almost the same as MSVC, except of MOVZX presence.

However, MOVZX could be replaced here to mov dl, byte ptr [eax].

Probably, it is simpler for GCC compiler's code generator to *remember* that whole register is allocated for *char* variable and it can be sure that highest bits will not contain noise at any point.

After, we also see new instruction NOT. This instruction inverts all bits in operand. It can be said, it is synonym to XOR ECX, Offffffffh instruction. NOT and following ADD calculating pointer difference and subtracting 1. At the beginning ECX, where pointer to str is stored, inverted and 1 is subtracted from it.

See also: Signed number representations 3.4.

In other words, at the end of function, just after loop body, these operations are executed:

```
ecx=str;
eax=eos;
ecx=(-ecx)-1;
eax=eax+ecx
return eax
```

... and this is equivalent to:

```
ecx=str;
eax=eos;
eax=eax-ecx;
eax=eax-1;
return eax
```

Why GCC decided it would be better? I cannot be sure. But I'm assure that both variants are equivalent in efficiency sense.

2.11 Division by 9

Very simple function:

```
int f(int a)
{
    return a/9;
};
```

Is compiled in a very predictable way:

```
_a$ = 8
                      ; size = 4
      PROC
_f
            ebp
    push
    mov
            ebp, esp
            eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    mov
    cdq
                     ; sign extend EAX to EDX: EAX
    mov
            ecx, 9
    idiv
            ecx
    pop
            ebp
    ret
            0
_f
   ENDP
```

IDIV divides 64-bit number stored in EDX:EAX register pair by value in ECX register. As a result, EAX will contain quotient¹⁸, and EDX — remainder. Result is returning from f() function in EAX register, so, that value is not moved anymore after division operation, it is in right place already. Because IDIV require value in EDX:EAX register pair, CDQ instruction (before IDIV) extending EAX value to 64-bit value taking value sign into account, just as MOVSX 2.10 does. If we turn optimization on (/Ox), we got:

```
_a$ = 8
                              ; size = 4
      PROC
_f
           ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    mov
           eax, 954437177
                             ; 38e38e39H
    mov
    imul
           ecx
    sar
           edx, 1
           eax, edx
                              ; 000001fH
    shr
           eax, 31
    add
           eax, edx
    ret
      ENDP
_f
```

This is — division using multiplication. Multiplication operation working much faster. And it is possible to use that trick ¹⁹ to produce a code which is equivalent and faster. GCC 4.4.1 even without optimization turned on, generate almost the same code as MSVC with optimization turned on:

```
public f
f
       proc near
       = dword ptr
arg_0
                ebp
       push
       mov
                ebp, esp
                ecx, [ebp+arg_0]
       mov
                edx, 954437177
       mov
       mov
                eax, ecx
       imul
                edx
       sar
                edx, 1
       mov
                eax, ecx
                eax, 1Fh
       sar
                ecx, edx
       mov
       sub
                ecx, eax
       mov
                eax, ecx
```

 $^{^{18}}$ result of division

¹⁹More about division by multiplication: MSDN: Integer division by constants, http://www.nynaeve.net/?p=115

_	op ebp		
f en	ndp		

2.12 Work with FPU

FPU (Floating-point unit) — is a device within main CPU specially designed to work with floating point numbers.

It was called coprocessor in past. It looks like programmable calculator in some way and stay aside of main processor.

It is worth to study stack machines²⁰ before FPU studying, or learn Forth language basics²¹.

It is interesting to know that in past (before 80486 CPU) coprocessor was a separate chip and it was not always settled on motherboard. It was possible to buy it separately and install.

From the 80486 CPU, FPU is always present in it.

FPU has a stack capable to hold 8 80-bit registers, each register can hold a number in IEEE 754²² format.

C/C++ language offer at least two floating number types, float (single-precision²³, 32 bits) ²⁴ and double (double-precision²⁵, 64 bits).

GCC also supports long double type (extended precision²⁶, 80 bit) but MSVC is not.

float type require the same number of bits as int type in 32-bit environment, but number representation is completely different.

Number consisting of sign, significand (also called *fraction*) and exponent.

Function having *float* or *double* among argument list is getting that value via stack. If function is returning *float* or *double* value, it leave that value in ST(0) register — at top of FPU stack.

2.12.1 Simple example

Let's consider simple example:

```
double f (double a, double b)
{
    return a/3.14 + b*4.1;
};
```

Compile it in MSVC 2010:

```
π≫ïCONST
            SEGMENT
__real@4010666666666666 DQ 04010666666666666
                                                   ; 4.1
CONST
         ENDS
CONST
         SEGMENT
__real@40091eb851eb851f DQ 040091eb851eb851fr
                                                   ; 3.14
CONST
         ENDS
_TEXT
         SEGMENT
_a = 8
                   ; size = 8
_b = 16
                   ; size = 8
_f PROC
    push
           ebp
    mov
           ebp, esp
           QWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    fld
; current stack state: ST(0) = _a
    fdiv
           QWORD PTR __real@40091eb851eb851f
; current stack state: ST(0) = result of _a divided by 3.13
           QWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    fld
 current stack state: ST(0) = b; ST(1) = result of _a divided by 3.13
```

²⁰http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stack_machine

²¹http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Forth_(programming_language)

²²http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE_754-2008

 $^{^{23} \}texttt{http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Single-precision_floating-point_format}$

 $^{^{24}}$ single precision float numbers format is also addressed in Working with the float type as with a structure 2.15.6 section

 $^{^{25} \}texttt{http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Double-precision_floating-point_format}$

²⁶ http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Extended_precision

```
fmul QWORD PTR __real@401066666666666
; current stack state: ST(0) = result of _b * 4.1; ST(1) = result of _a divided by 3.13
    faddp ST(1), ST(0)
; current stack state: ST(0) = result of addition

    pop ebp
    ret 0
_f ENDP
```

FLD takes 8 bytes from stack and load the number into ST(0) register, automatically converting it into internal 80-bit format extended precision).

FDIV divide value in register ST(0) by number storing at address $_$ real@40091eb851eb851f -3.14 value is coded there. Assembler syntax missing floating point numbers, so, what we see here is hexadecimal representation of 3.14 number in 64-bit IEEE 754 encoded.

After FDIV execution, ST(0) will hold quotient²⁷.

By the way, there are also FDIVP instruction, which divide ST(1) by ST(0), popping both these values from stack and then pushing result. If you know Forth language²⁸, you will quickly understand that this is stack machine²⁹.

Next FLD instruction pushing b value into stack.

After that, quotient is placed to ST(1), and ST(0) will hold b value.

Very last FADDP instruction adds two values at top of stack, placing result at ST(1) register and then popping value at ST(1), hereby leaving result at top of stack in ST(0).

The function must return result in ST(0) register, so, after FADDP there are no any other code except of function epilogue.

GCC 4.4.1 (with -03 option) emitting the same code, however, slightly different:

```
public f
㯋
f
                proc near
                 = qword ptr
arg_0
                 = qword ptr
arg_8
                              10h
                 push
                         ds:dbl_8048608 ; 3.14
                 fld
; stack state now: ST(0) = 3.13
                 mov
                         ebp, esp
                         [ebp+arg_0]
                 fdivr
; stack state now: ST(0) = result of division
                         ds:dbl_8048610 ; 4.1
 stack state now: ST(0) = 4.1, ST(1) = result of division
                 fmul
                         [ebp+arg_8]
; stack state now: ST(0) = result of multiplication, ST(1) = result of division
                         ebp
                 pop
                         st(1), st
                 faddp
```

²⁷division result

 $^{^{28} \}verb|http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Forth_(programming_language)|$

²⁹http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stack_machine

```
; stack state now: ST(0) = result of addition

retn
f endp
```

The difference is that, first of all, 3.14 is pushing to stack (into ST(0)), and then value in arg_0 is dividing by what is in ST(0) register.

FDIVR meaning $Reverse\ Divide\ -$ to divide with divisor and dividend swapped with each other. There are no such instruction for multiplication, because multiplication is commutative operation, so we have just FMUL without its -R counterpart.

 ${\tt FADDP}$ adding two values but also popping one value from stack. After that operation, ${\tt ST(0)}$ will contain sum.

This piece of disassembled code was produced using IDA 6 which named ST(0) register as ST for short.

2.12.2 Passing floating point number via arguments

```
int main ()
{
     printf ("32.01 ^ 1.54 = %lf\n", pow (32.01,1.54));
     return 0;
}
```

Let's see what we got in (MSVC 2010):

```
SEGMENT
__real@40400147ae147ae1 DQ 040400147ae147ae1r
                                                     ; 32.01
__real@3ff8a3d70a3d70a4 DQ 03ff8a3d70a3d70a4r
                                                     ; 1.54
CONST
         ENDS
_main
         PROC
    push
           ebp
    mov
            esp, 8 ; allocate place for the first variable
    sub
            QWORD PTR __real@3ff8a3d70a3d70a4
    fld
            QWORD PTR [esp]
    fstp
           \operatorname{esp}, 8 ; allocate place for the second variable
    sub
    fld
            QWORD PTR __real@40400147ae147ae1
    fstp
            QWORD PTR [esp]
    call
            _pow
    add
                   ; "return back" place of one variable.
; in local stack here 8 bytes still reserved for us.
 result now in ST(0)
           QWORD PTR [esp]; move result from ST(0) to local stack for printf()
    fstp
           OFFSET $SG2651
    push
            _printf
    call
    add
           esp, 12
    xor
           eax, eax
    pop
            ebp
           0
    ret
_main
         ENDP
```

FLD and FSTP are moving variables from/to data segment to FPU stack. pow()³⁰ taking both values from FPU-stack and returning result in ST(0). printf() takes 8 bytes from local stack and interpret them as double type variable.

2.12.3 Comparison example

Let's try this:

³⁰standard C function, raises a number to the given power

```
double d_max (double a, double b)
{
    if (a>b)
        return a;
    return b;
};
```

Despite simplicity of that function, it will be harder to understand how it works. MSVC 2010 generated:

```
π≫ïPUBLIC
              _d_max
_TEXT
         SEGMENT
_a$ = 8
                         ; size = 8
_b = 16
                         ; size = 8
           PROC
_d_max
    push
           ebp
    mov
           ebp, esp
    fld
           QWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
; current stack state: ST(0) = _b
 compare _b (ST(0)) and _a, and pop register
    fcomp
           QWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
; stack is empty here
    fnstsw ax
    test
           ah, 5
           SHORT $LN1@d_max
 we are here only if a>b
           QWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    fld
           SHORT $LN2@d_max
    jmp
$LN1@d_max:
           QWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    fld
$LN2@d_max:
           ebp
    pop
    ret
           ENDP
d max
```

So, FLD loading _b into ST(0) register.

FCOMP compares ST(0) register state with what is in _a value and set C3/C2/C0 bits in FPU status word register. This is 16-bit register reflecting current state of FPU.

For now C3/C2/C0 bits are set, but unfortunately, CPU before Intel P6 ³¹ have not any conditional jumps instructions which are checking these bits. Probably, it is a matter of history (remember: FPU was separate chip in past). Modern CPU starting at Intel P6 has FCOMI/FCOMIP/FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions — which does that same, but modifies CPU flags ZF/PF/CF.

After bits are set, the FCOMP instruction popping one variable from stack. This is what differentiate if from FCOM, which is just comparing values, leaving the stack at the same state.

FNSTSW copies FPU status word register to AX. Bits C3/C2/C0 are placed at positions 14/10/8, they will be at the same positions in AX registers and all them are placed in high part of AX — AH.

- If b>a in our example, then C3/C2/C0 bits will be set as following: 0, 0, 0.
- If a>b, then bits will be set: 0, 0, 1.
- If a=b, then bits will be set: 1, 0, 0.

³¹Intel P6 is Pentium Pro, Pentium II, etc

After test ah, 5 execution, bits C3 and C1 will be set to 0, but at positions 0 m 2 (in AH registers) C0 and C2 bits will be leaved.

Now let's talk about parity flag. Yet another notable epoch rudiment.

One common reason to test the parity flag actually has nothing to do with parity. The FPU has four condition flags (C0 to C3), but they can not be tested directly, and must instead be first copied to the flags register. When this happens, C0 is placed in the carry flag, C2 in the parity flag and C3 in the zero flag. The C2 flag is set when e.g. incomparable floating point values (NaN or unsupported format) are compared with the FUCOM instructions. ³²

This flag is to be set to 1 if ones number is even. And to zero if odd.

Thus, PF flag will be set to 1 if both CO and C2 are set to zero or both are ones. And then following JP $(jump\ if\ PF==1)$ will be triggered. If we remembered values of C3/C2/CO for different cases, we will see that conditional jump JP will be triggered in two cases: if b>a or a==b (C3 bit is already not considering here, because it was cleared while execution of test ah, 5 instruction).

It is all simple thereafter. If conditional jump was triggered, FLD will load _b value to ST(0), and if it's not triggered, _a will be loaded.

But it is not over yet!

Now let's compile it with MSVC 2010 with optimization option /0x

```
; size = 8
\pi * i_a  = 8
_b = 16
                        ; size = 8
          PROC
_d_max
           QWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
    fld
           QWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    fld
 current stack state: ST(0) = _a, ST(1) = _b
            ST(1); compare _a and ST(1) = (_b)
    fcom
    fnstsw
              ax
    test
            ah, 65
                                        ; 00000041H
           SHORT $LN5@d_max
            ST(1); copy ST(0) to ST(1) and pop register, leave (_a) on top
    fstp
 current stack state: ST(0) = _a
    ret
$LN5@d_max:
                  ; copy ST(0) to ST(0) and pop register, leave (_b) on top
            ST(0)
    fstp
 current stack state: ST(0) = _b
           0
    ret
          ENDP
_d_max
```

FCOM is different from FCOMP is that sense that it just comparing values and leave FPU stack in the same state. Unlike previous example, operands here in reversed order. And that is why result of comparision in C3/C2/C0 will be different:

- If a>b in our example, then C3/C2/C0 bits will be set as: 0, 0, 0.
- If b>a, then bits will be set as: 0, 0, 1.
- If a=b, then bits will be set as: 1, 0, 0.

It can be said, test ah, 65 instruction just leave two bits — C3 μ C0. Both will be zeroes if a>b: in that case JNE jump will not be triggered. Then FSTP ST(1) is following — this instruction copies ST(0) value into operand and popping one value from FPU stack. In other words, that instruction copies ST(0) (where _a value now) into ST(1). After that, two values of _a are at the top of stack now. After that, one value is popping. After that, ST(0) will contain — a and function is finished.

Conditional jump JNE is triggered in two cases: of b>a or a==b. ST(0) into ST(0) will be copied, it is just like idle (NOP) operation, then one value is popping from stack and top of stack (ST(0)) will contain what was in ST(1) before (that is _b). Then function finishes. That instruction used here probably because FPU has no instruction to pop value from stack and not to store it anywhere.

Well, but it is still not over.

GCC 4.4.1

```
\pi \gg id_{max}
                    proc near
                 = qword ptr -10h
b
                 = qword ptr -8
a
                 = dword ptr 8
a_first_half
a_second_half
                = dword ptr
                              0 Ch
b_first_half
                 = dword ptr
                              10h
b_second_half
                 = dword ptr
                               14h
                 push
                         ebp
                 mov
                         ebp, esp
                 sub
                         esp, 10h
; put a and b to local stack:
                         eax, [ebp+a_first_half]
                 mov
                         dword ptr [ebp+a], eax
                 mov
                         eax, [ebp+a_second_half]
                 mov
                         dword ptr [ebp+a+4], eax
                 mov
                         eax, [ebp+b_first_half]
                 mov
                         dword ptr [ebp+b], eax
                         eax, [ebp+b_second_half]
                         dword ptr [ebp+b+4], eax
                 mov
; load a and b to FPU stack:
                 fld
                         [ebp+a]
                 fld
                         [ebp+b]
; current stack state: ST(0) - b; ST(1) - a
                         st(1); this instruction swapping ST(1) and ST(0)
                 fxch
; current stack state: ST(0) - a; ST(1) - b
                 fucompp
                                     ; compare a and b and pop two values from stack, i.e.,
                    a and b
                                     ; store FPU status to AX
                 fnstsw ax
                 sahf
                                     ; load SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags state from AH
                                             ; store 1 to AL if CF=0 and ZF=0
                 setnbe al
                 test
                         al, al
                                             ; AL == 0 ?
                         short loc_8048453 ; yes
                 jz
                 fld
                         [ebp+a]
                         short locret_8048456
                 jmp
loc_8048453:
                         [ebp+b]
                 fld
locret_8048456:
                 leave
```

	retn		
d_max	endp		

FUCOMPP — is almost like FCOM, but popping both values from stack and handling "not-a-numbers" differently.

More about *not-a-numbers*:

FPU is able to work with special values which are *not-a-numbers* or NaNs³³. These are infinity, result of dividing by zero, etc. Not-a-numbers can be "quiet" and "signalling". It is possible to continue to work with "quiet" NaNs, but if one try to do some operation with "signalling" NaNs — an exception will be raised.

FCOM will raise exception if any operand — NaN. FUCOM will raise exception only if any operand — signalling NaN (SNAN).

The following instruction is SAHF — this is rare instruction in the code which is not use FPU. 8 bits from AH is movinto into lower 8 bits of CPU flags in the following order: SF:ZF:-:AF:-:PF:-:CF <- AH.

Let's remember that FNSTSW is moving interesting for us bits C3/C2/C0 into AH and they will be in positions 6, 2, 0 in AH register.

In other words, fnstsw ax / sahf instruction pair is moving C3/C2/C0 into ZF, PF, CF CPU flags. Now let's also remember, what values of C3/C2/C0 bits will be set:

- If a is greater than b in our example, then C3/C2/C0 bits will be set as: 0, 0, 0.
- if a is less than b, then bits will be set as: 0, 0, 1.
- If a=b, then bits will be set: 1, 0, 0.

In other words, after FUCOMPP/FNSTSW/SAHF instructions, we will have these CPU flags states:

- If a>b, CPU flags will be set as: ZF=0, PF=0, CF=0.
- If a<b, then CPU flags will be set as: ZF=0, PF=0, CF=1.
- If a=b, then CPU flags will be set as: ZF=1, PF=0, CF=0.

How SETNBE instruction will store 1 or 0 to AL: it is depends of CPU flags. It is almost JNBE instruction counterpart, with exception that 4TO SETcc³⁴ is storing 1 or 0 to AL, but Jcc do actual jump or not. SETNBE store 1 only if CF=0 and ZF=0. If it is not true, zero will be stored into AL.

Both CF is 0 and ZF is 0 simultaneously only in one case: if a>b.

Then one will be stored to AL and the following JZ will not be triggered and function will return _a. On all other cases, _b will be returned.

But it is still not over.

GCC 4.4.1 with -03 optimization turned on

```
public d_max
π≫ï
d_max
                 proc near
                   qword ptr
arg_0
                   qword ptr
                               10h
arg_8
                 push
                          ebp
                          ebp, esp
                 mov
                 fld
                          [ebp+arg_0] ; _a
                          [ebp+arg_8] ; _b
                 fld
; stack state now: ST(0) = _b, ST(1) = _a
                 fxch
                          st(1)
```

³³ http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NaN

³⁴cc is condition code

```
; stack state now: ST(0) = _a, ST(1) = _b
                fucom
                         st(1); compare _a and _b
                fnstsw
                sahf
                         short loc_8048448
                jа
                        st; store ST(0) to ST(0) (idle operation), pop value at top of
                fstp
                    stack, leave _b at top
                         short loc_804844A
                jmp
loc_8048448:
                         st(1); store _a to ST(0), pop value at top of stack, leave _a at
                fstp
                    top
loc_804844A:
                pop
                         ebp
                retn
d_max
                endp
```

It is almost the same except one: JA usage instead of SAHF. Actually, conditional jump instructions checking "larger", "lesser" or "equal" for unsigned number comparison (JA, JAE, JBE, JBE, JE/JZ, JNA, JNAE, JNB, JNBE, JNE/JNZ) are checking only CF and ZF flags. And C3/C2/C0 bits after comparison are moving into these flags exactly in the same fashion so conditional jumps will work here. JA will work if both CF are ZF zero.

Thereby, conditional jumps instructions listed here can be used after ${\tt FNSTSW/SAHF}$ instructions pair. It seems, FPU ${\tt C3/C2/C0}$ status bits was placed there deliberately so to map them to base CPU flags without additional permutations.

2.13 Arrays

Array is just a set of variables in memory, always lying next to each other, always has same type.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int main()
{
    int a[20];
    int i;

    for (i=0; i<20; i++)
        a[i]=i*2;

    for (i=0; i<20; i++)
        printf ("a[%d]=%d\n", i, a[i]);

    return 0;
};</pre>
```

Let's compile:

```
_TEXT
        SEGMENT
_{i} = -84
                                ; size = 4
_a = -80
                                ; size = 80
          PROC
_main
           ebp
   push
          ebp, esp
   mov
                       ; 00000054H
   sub
           esp, 84
          DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 0
   mov
          SHORT $LN6@main
   jmp
$LN5@main:
   mov
          eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
   add
           eax, 1
          DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], eax
   mov
$LN6@main:
          DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 20 ; 00000014H
   cmp
   jge
          SHORT $LN4@main
   mov
          ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
   shl
          ecx, 1
          edx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
   mov
          DWORD PTR _a$[ebp+edx*4], ecx
   mov
          SHORT $LN5@main
   jmp
$LN4@main:
          DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 0
   mov
   jmp
          SHORT $LN3@main
$LN2@main:
   mov
          eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
   add
           eax, 1
   mov
          DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], eax
$LN3@main:
          DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 20 ; 00000014H
   cmp
          SHORT $LN1@main
   jge
          ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
   mov
          edx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp+ecx*4]
   mov
   push
          edx
          eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
   mov
   push
          eax
   push
          OFFSET $SG2463
   call
          _printf
                         ; 0000000cH
   add
           esp, 12
          SHORT $LN2@main
   jmp
$LN1@main:
           eax, eax
   xor
   mov
           esp, ebp
          ebp
   pop
           0
   ret
```

```
_main ENDP
```

Nothing very special, just two loops: first is filling loop and second is printing loop. shl ecx, 1 instruction is used for ECX value multiplication by 2, more about below 2.14.3.

80 bytes are allocated in stack for array, that's 20 elements of 4 bytes.

Here is what GCC 4.4.1 does:

```
public main
main
                 proc near
                                           ; DATA XREF: _start+17
var_70
                 = dword ptr -70h
var_6C
                 = dword ptr -6Ch
var_68
                 = dword ptr -68h
i_2
                 = dword ptr -54h
i
                 = dword ptr -4
                 push
                          ebp
                          ebp, esp
                 mov
                          esp, OFFFFFF0h
                 and
                 sub
                          esp, 70h
                          [esp+70h+i], 0
                                                     ; i=0
                 mov
                          short loc_804840A
                 jmp
loc_80483F7:
                          eax, [esp+70h+i]
                 mov
                          edx, [esp+70h+i]
                 mov
                          edx, edx
                                                     ; edx=i*2
                 add
                          [esp+eax*4+70h+i_2], edx
                 mov
                 add
                          [esp+70h+i], 1
                                                     ; i++
loc_804840A:
                          [esp+70h+i], 13h
                 cmp
                 jle
                          short loc_80483F7
                          [esp+70h+i], 0
                 mov
                          short loc_8048441
                 jmp
loc_804841B:
                          eax, [esp+70h+i]
                 mov
                          edx, [esp+eax*4+70h+i_2]
                 mov
                          eax, offset aADD ; "a[%d]=%d\n"
                 mov
                          [esp+70h+var_68], edx
                 mov
                 mov
                          edx, [esp+70h+i]
                 mov
                          [esp+70h+var_6C], edx
                 mov
                          [esp+70h+var_70], eax
                 call
                          _printf
                          [esp+70h+i], 1
                 add
loc_8048441:
                          [esp+70h+i], 13h
                 cmp
                 jle
                          short loc_804841B
                          eax, 0
                 mov
                 leave
                 retn
main
                 endp
```

2.13.1 Buffer overflow

So, array indexing is just array[index]. If you study generated code closely, you'll probably note missing index bounds checking, which could check index, if it is less than 20. What if index will be greater than 20? That's the one C/C++ feature it's often blamed for.

Here is a code successfully compiling and working:

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
int main()
{
    int a[20];
    int i;

    for (i=0; i<20; i++)
        a[i]=i*2;

    printf ("a[100]=%d\n", a[100]);

    return 0;
};</pre>
```

Compilation results (MSVC 2010):

```
_TEXT
         SEGMENT
_{i} = -84
                                    ; size = 4
_a = -80
                                    ; size = 80
           PROC
_main
    push
           ebp
           ebp, esp
    mov
           esp, 84
                               ; 00000054H
    sub
           DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 0
    mov
           SHORT $LN3@main
    jmp
$LN2@main:
    mov
           eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
    add
           eax, 1
           DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], eax
    mov
$LN3@main:
           DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 20 ; 00000014H
    cmp
           SHORT $LN1@main
    jge
           ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
    mov
    shl
           ecx, 1
           edx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
    mov
           DWORD PTR _a$[ebp+edx*4], ecx
    mov
           SHORT $LN2@main
    jmp
$LN1@main:
           eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp+400]
    mov
    push
           eax
           OFFSET $SG2460
    push
           _printf
    call
    add
           esp, 8
           eax, eax
    xor
    mov
           esp, ebp
    pop
           ebp
    ret
           0
           ENDP
```

I'm running it, and I got:

```
a[100]=760826203
```

It is just something, lying in the stack near to array, 400 bytes from its first element.

Indeed, how it could be done differently? Compiler may incorporate some code, checking index value to be always in array's bound, like in higher-level programming languages³⁵, but this makes running code slower.

OK, we read some values in stack *illegally*, but what if we could write something to it? Here is what we will write:

```
#include <stdio.h>
int main()
{
   int a[20];
```

 $^{^{35}\}mathrm{Java},$ Python, etc

And what we've got:

```
\pi \gg \ddot{\mathbf{I}} - \mathbf{TEXT}
             SEGMENT
_{i} = -84
                            ; size = 4
a = -80
                             ; size = 80
            PROC
_main
    push
            ebp
            ebp, esp
    mov
    sub
            esp, 84
                                            ; 00000054H
            DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 0
    mov
            SHORT $LN3@main
    jmp
$LN2@main:
            eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
    mov
    add
            eax, 1
            DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], eax
    mov
$LN3@main:
            DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 30
    cmp
                                             ; 000001eH
            SHORT $LN1@main
    jge
            ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
    mov
            edx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
                                                ; that insruction is obviously redundant
    mov
            DWORD PTR _a$[ebp+ecx*4], edx ; ECX could be used as second operand here
    mov
        instead
            SHORT $LN2@main
    jmp
$LN1@main:
            eax, eax
    xor
    mov
            esp, ebp
    pop
            ebp
            0
    ret
            ENDP
{\tt \_main}
```

Run compiled program and its crashing. No wonder. Let's see, where exactly it's crashing.

I'm not using debugger anymore, because I tired to run it each time, move mouse, etc, when I need just to spot some register's state at specific point. That's why I wrote very minimalistic tool for myself, *tracer* 6.0.1, which is enough for my tasks.

I can also use it just to see, where debuggee is crashed. So let's see:

So, please keep an eye on registers.

Exception occurred at address 0x15. It's not legal address for code — at least for win32 code! We trapped there somehow against our will. It's also interesting fact that EBP register contain 0x14, ECX and EDX — 0x1D.

Let's study stack layout more.

After control flow was passed into main(), EBP register value was saved into stack. Then, 84 bytes was allocated for array and *i* variable. That's (20+1)*sizeof(int). ESP pointing now to _i variable in local stack and after execution of next PUSH something, something will be appeared next to _i.

That's stack layout while control is inside _main:

```
ESP: 4 bytes for i
```

```
ESP+4: 80 bytes for a[20] array
ESP+84: saved EBP value
ESP+88: returning address
```

Instruction a[19]=something writes last int in array bounds (yet!)

Instruction a [20] = something writes something to the place where EBP value is saved.

Please take a look at registers state at the crash moment. In our case, number 20 was written to 20th element. By the function ending, function epilogue restore EBP value. (20 in decimal system is 0x14 in hexadecimal). Then, RET instruction was executed, which is equivalent to POP EIP instruction.

RET instruction taking returning adddress from stack (that's address in some CRT³⁶-function, which was called _main), and 21 was stored there (0x15 in hexadecimal). The CPU trapped at the address 0x15, but there are no executable code, so exception was raised.

Welcome! It's called buffer overflow 37 .

Replace *int* array by string (*char* array), create a long string deliberately, pass it to the program, to the function which is not checking string length and copies it to short buffer, and you'll able to point to a program an address to which it should jump. Not that simple in reality, but that's how it was started³⁸.

There are several methods to protect against it, regardless of C/C++ programmers' negligence. MSVC has options like³⁹:

```
/RTCs Stack Frame runtime checking /GZ Enable stack checks (/RTCs)
```

One of the methods is to write random value among local variables to stack at function prologue and to check it in function epilogue before function exiting. And if value is not the same, do not execute last instruction RET, but halt (or hang). Process will hang, but that's much better then remote attack to your host.

Let's try the same code in GCC 4.4.1. We got:

```
public main
main
                  proc near
                  = dword ptr -54h
i
                  = dword ptr -4
                  push
                           ebp
                  mov
                           ebp, esp
                           esp, 60h
                           [ebp+i], 0
                           short loc_80483D1
                  jmp
loc_80483C3:
                           eax, [ebp+i]
                  mov
                           edx, [ebp+i]
                  mov
                           [ebp+eax*4+a], edx
                  mov
                           [ebp+i], 1
                  add
loc_80483D1:
                           [ebp+i], 1Dh
                  cmp
                           short loc_80483C3
                  jle
                           eax, 0
                  mov
                  leave
                  retn
main
                  endp
```

Running this in Linux will produce: Segmentation fault.

If we run this in GDB debugger, we getting this:

```
(gdb) r
Starting program: /home/dennis/RE/1
```

 $^{^{36}\}mathrm{C}$ Run-Time

³⁷http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stack_buffer_overflow

³⁸Classic article about it: Smashing The Stack For Fun And Profit

³⁹Wikipedia: compiler-side buffer overflow protection methods

```
Program received signal SIGSEGV, Segmentation fault.
0x00000016 in ?? ()
(gdb) info registers
eax
                 0x0
                            0
                 0xd2f96388
есх
                                     -755407992
                           29
edx
                 0x1d
                 0x26eff4 2551796
ebx
                 0xbfffff4b0
                                     0xbfffff4b0
esp
ebp
                 0x15
                           0x15
esi
                 0 \times 0
                            0
                            0
edi
                 0x0
                           0x16
eip
                 0x16
                 0x10202
                            [ IF RF ]
eflags
                 0x73
                            115
cs
ss
                 0x7b
                            123
                            123
ds
                 0x7b
                            123
es
                 0x7b
                 0x0
fs
                            0
                 0x33
                            51
gs
(gdb)
```

Register values are slightly different then in win32 example, that's because stack layout is slightly different too.

2.13.2 One more word about arrays

Now we understand, why it's not possible to write something like that in C/C++ code 40 :

```
void f(int size)
{
    int a[size];
...
};
```

That's just because compiler should know exact array size to allocate place for it in local stack layout or in data segment (in case of global variable) on compiling stage.

If you need array of arbitrary size, allocate it by malloc(), then access allocated memory block as array of variables of type you need.

2.13.3 Multidimensional arrays

Internally, multidimensional array is essentially the same thing as linear array.

Let's see:

```
#include <stdio.h>
int a[10][20][30];

void insert(int x, int y, int z, int value)
{
         a[x][y][z]=value;
};
```

We got (MSVC 2010):

⁴⁰GCC can actually do this by allocating array dynammically in stack (like alloca()), but it's not standard language extension

```
_{z} = 16
                        ; size = 4
_value$ = 20
                        ; size = 4
_insert
          PROC
   push
           ebp
           ebp, esp
   mov
           eax, DWORD PTR _x$[ebp]
   mov
           eax, 2400
                                     ; 00000960H
   imul
           ecx, DWORD PTR _y$[ebp]
   mov
           ecx, 120
                                    ; 00000078H
   imul
           edx, DWORD PTR _a[eax+ecx]
   lea
           eax, DWORD PTR _z$[ebp]
   mov
           ecx, DWORD PTR _value$[ebp]
   mov
           DWORD PTR [edx+eax*4], ecx
   mov
   pop
   ret
           0
           ENDP
_insert
           ENDS
_TEXT
```

Nothing special. For index calculation, three input arguments are multiplying in such way to represent array as multidimensional.

GCC 4.4.1:

```
public insert
insert
                 proc near
                 = dword ptr
                              8
х
                 = dword ptr 0Ch
у
                 = dword ptr
                               10h
7.
value
                 = dword ptr
                               14h
                 push
                          ebp
                 mov
                          ebp, esp
                 push
                          ebx
                 mov
                          ebx, [ebp+x]
                 mov
                          eax, [ebp+y]
                          ecx, [ebp+z]
                 mov
                          edx, [eax+eax]
                 lea
                          eax, edx
                 mov
                          eax, 4
                 shl
                          eax, edx
                 sub
                          edx, ebx, 600
                 imul
                          eax, edx
                 add
                 lea
                          edx, [eax+ecx]
                 mov
                          eax, [ebp+value]
                 mov
                          dword ptr ds:a[edx*4], eax
                 pop
                          ebx
                 pop
                          ebp
                 retn
insert
                 endp
```

2.14 Bit fields

A lot of functions defining input flags in arguments using bit fields. Of course, it could be substituted by bool-typed variables set, but it's not frugally.

2.14.1 Specific bit checking

Win32 API example:

We got (MSVC 2010):

```
push
         128
                                                     ; 00000080H
push
push
         4
         0
push
push
         1
         -1073741824
                                                     : c0000000H
push
         OFFSET $SG78813
push
call
         DWORD PTR __imp__CreateFileA@28
mov
         DWORD PTR _fh$[ebp], eax
```

Let's take a look into WinNT.h:

```
#define GENERIC_READ (0x80000000L)

#define GENERIC_WRITE (0x4000000L)

#define GENERIC_EXECUTE (0x2000000L)

#define GENERIC_ALL (0x10000000L)
```

Everything is clear, GENERIC_READ | GENERIC_WRITE = 0x80000000 | 0x40000000 = 0xC0000000, and that's value is used as second argument for CreateFile()⁴¹ function.

How CreateFile() will check flags?

Let's take a look into KERNEL32.DLL in Windows XP SP3 x86 and we'll find this piece of code in the function CreateFileW:

```
      .text:7C83D429
      test
      byte ptr [ebp+dwDesiredAccess+3], 40h

      .text:7C83D42D
      mov
      [ebp+var_8], 1

      .text:7C83D434
      jz
      short loc_7C83D417

      .text:7C83D436
      jmp
      loc_7C810817
```

Here we see TEST instruction, it takes, however, not the whole second argument, but only most significant byte (ebp+dwDesiredAccess+3) and checks it for 0x40 flag (meaning GENERIC_WRITE flag here)

TEST is merely the same instruction as AND, but without result saving (recall the fact CMP instruction is merely the same as SUB, but without result saving 2.4.2).

This piece of code logic is as follows:

```
if ((dwDesiredAccess&0x4000000) == 0) goto loc_7C83D417
```

If AND instruction leaving this bit, ZF flag will be cleared and JZ conditional jump will not be triggered. Conditional jump is possible only if 0x40000000 bit is absent in dwDesiredAccess variable — then AND result will be 0, ZF flag will be set and conditional jump is to be triggered.

Let's try GCC 4.4.1 and Linux:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>

void main()
{
   int handle;
```

⁴¹MSDN: CreateFile function

```
handle=open ("file", O_RDWR | O_CREAT);
};
```

We got:

```
public main
main
                 proc near
var_20
                 = dword ptr -20h
var_1C
                   dword ptr -1Ch
var_4
                   dword ptr -4
                 push
                          ebp
                 mov
                          ebp, esp
                          esp, OFFFFFFOh
                 and
                          esp, 20h
                 sub
                          [esp+20h+var_1C], 42h
                 mov
                          [esp+20h+var_20], offset aFile; "file"
                 mov
                          open
                 call
                          [esp+20h+var_4], eax
                 mov
                 leave
                 retn
main
                 endp
```

Let's take a look into open() function in libc.so.6 library, but there is only syscall calling:

```
.text:000BE69B
                                         edx, [esp+4+mode]; mode
                                mov
.text:000BE69F
                                         ecx, [esp+4+flags]; flags
                                mov
.text:000BE6A3
                                         ebx, [esp+4+filename]; filename
                                mov
.text:000BE6A7
                                         eax, 5
                                mov
.text:000BE6AC
                                 int
                                         80h
                                                          ; LINUX - sys_open
```

So, open() bit fields are probably checked somewhere in Linux kernel.

Of course, it is easily to download both Glibc and Linux kernel source code, but we are interesting to understand the matter without it.

So, as of Linux 2.6, when sys_open syscall is called, control eventually passed into do_sys_open kernel function. From there — to do_filp_open() function (this function located in kernel source tree in the file fs/namei.c).

Important note. Aside from usual passing arguments via stack, there are also method to pass some of them via registers. This is also called fastcall 3.5.3. This works faster, because CPU not needed to access a stack in memory to read argument values. GCC has option $regparm^{42}$, and it's possible to set a number of arguments which might be passed via registers.

Linux 2.6 kernel compiled with -mregparm=3 option 43 44 .

What it means to us, the first 3 arguments will be passed via EAX, EDX and ECX registers, the other ones via stack. Of course, if arguments number is less than 3, only part of registers will be used.

So, let's download Linux Kernel 2.6.31, compile it in Ubuntu: make vmlinux, open it in IDA 6, find the do_filp_open() function. At the beginning, we will see (comments are mine):

```
do_filp_open
                 proc near
                  push
                           ebp
                  mov
                           ebp, esp
                           edi
                  push
                  push
                           esi
                  push
                           ebx
                  mov
                           ebx, ecx
                           ebx, 1
                  add
                           esp, 98h
                  sub
                           esi, [ebp+arg_4]; acc_mode (5th arg)
                  mov
```

 $^{^{42} \}verb|http://ohse.de/uwe/articles/gcc-attributes.html # func-regparm$

 $^{^{43} \}texttt{http://kernelnewbies.org/Linux_2_6_20\#head-042c62f290834eb1fe0a1942bbf5bb9a4accbc8f}$

 $^{^{44}\}mathrm{See}$ also arch\x86\include\asm\calling.h file in kernel tree

```
test bl, 3
mov [ebp+var_80], eax; dfd (1th arg)
mov [ebp+var_7C], edx; pathname (2th arg)
mov [ebp+var_78], ecx; open_flag (3th arg)
jnz short loc_C01EF684
mov ebx, ecx; ebx <- open_flag
```

GCC saves first 3 arguments values in local stack. Otherwise, if compiler would not touch these registers, it would be too tight environment for compiler's register allocator.

Let's find this piece of code:

```
loc_C01EF6B4:
                                            ; CODE XREF: do_filp_open+4F
                          bl, 40h
                 test
                                            ; O_CREAT
                 jnz
                          loc_C01EF810
                          edi, ebx
                 mov
                          edi, 11h
                 shr
                          edi, 1
                 xor
                          edi, 1
                 and
                          ebx, 10000h
                 test
                 jz
                          short loc_C01EF6D3
                 or
                          edi, 2
```

0x40 — is what O_CREAT macro equals to. open_flag checked for 0x40 bit presence, and if this bit is 1, next JNZ instruction is triggered.

2.14.2 Specific bit setting/clearing

For example:

We got (MSVC 2010):

```
_{rt} = -4
                   ; size = 4
_a$ = 8
                   ; size = 4
_f PROC
    push
           ebp
           ebp, esp
    mov
    push
           ecx
           eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    mov
           DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp], eax
    mov
           ecx, DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp]
                                        ; 00004000H
           ecx, 16384
    or
    mov
           DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp], ecx
           edx, DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp]
    mov
                                       ; fffffdffH
           edx, -513
    and
           DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp], edx
    mov
           eax, DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp]
    mov
    mov
           esp, ebp
           ebp
    pop
    ret
_f
   ENDP
```

OR instruction adding one more bit to value, ignoring others.

AND resetting one bit. It can be said, AND just copies all bits except one. Indeed, in the second AND operand only those bits are set, which are needed to be saved, except one bit we wouldn't like to copy (which is 0 in bitmask). It's easier way to memorize the logic.

If we compile it in MSVC with optimization turned on (/Ox), the code will be even shorter:

```
_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_f PROC
    mov eax, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    and eax, -513 ; fffffdffH
    or eax, 16384 ; 00004000H
    ret 0
_f ENDP
```

Let's try GCC 4.4.1 without optimization:

```
public f
f
                  proc near
                  = dword ptr -4
var 4
                  = dword ptr
arg_0
                           ebp
                  push
                           ebp, esp
                  mov
                           esp, 10h
                  sub
                           eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                  mov
                           [ebp+var_4], eax
                  mov
                  or
                           [ebp+var_4], 4000h
                           [ebp+var_4], OFFFFFDFFh
                  and
                           eax, [ebp+var_4]
                  mov
                  leave
                  retn
f
                  endp
```

There are some redundant code present, however, it's shorter then MSVC version without optimization. Now let's try GCC with optimization turned on -03:

```
public f
f
                  proc near
                  = dword ptr
arg_0
                  push
                            ebp
                            ebp, esp
                  mov
                  mov
                            eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                  pop
                            ebp
                            ah, 40h
                  or
                  and
                            ah, OFDh
                  retn
f
                  endp
```

That's shorter. It is important to note that compiler works with EAX register part via AH register—that's EAX register part from 8th to 15th bits inclusive.

Important note: 16-bit CPU 8086 accumulator was named AX and consisted of two 8-bit halves — AL (lower byte) and AH (higher byte). In 80386 almost all regsiters were extended to 32-bit, accumulator was named EAX, but for the sake of compatibility, its *older parts* may be still accessed as AX/AH/AL registers.

Because all x86 CPUs are 16-bit 8086 CPU successors, these *older* 16-bit opcodes are shorter than newer 32-bit opcodes. That's why or ah, 40h instruction occupying only 3 bytes. It would be more logical way to emit here or eax, 04000h, but that's 5 bytes, or even 6 (if register in first operand is not EAX).

It would be even shorter if to turn on -03 optimization flag and also set regparm=3.

```
public f
f proc near
push ebp
or ah, 40h
mov ebp, esp
```

```
and ah, OFDh
pop ebp
retn
f endp
```

Indeed — first argument is already loaded into EAX, so it's possible to work with it in-place. It's worth noting that both function prologue (push ebp / mov ebp,esp) and epilogue can easily be omitted here, but GCC probably isn't good enough for such code size optimizations. However, such short functions are better to be *inlined functions*⁴⁵.

2.14.3 Shifts

Bit shifts in C/C++ are implemented via « and » operators.

Here is a simple example of function, calculating number of 1 bits in input variable:

```
#define IS_SET(flag, bit) ((flag) & (bit))
int f(unsigned int a)
{
   int i;
   int rt=0;

   for (i=0; i<32; i++)
      if (IS_SET (a, 1<<ii))
        rt++;

   return rt;
};</pre>
```

In this loop, iteration count value i counting from 0 to 31, 1«i statement will be counting from 1 to 0x80000000. Describing this operation in natural language, we would say *shift 1 by n bits left*. In other words, 1«i statement will consequentially produce all possible bit positions in 32-bit number. By the way, freed bit at right is always cleared. IS_SET macro is checking bit presence in a.

The IS_SET macro is in fact logical and operation (AND) and it returns zero if specific bit is absent there, or bit mask, if the bit is present. if() operator triggered in C/C++ if expression in it isn't zero, it might be even 123, that's why it always working correctly.

Let's compile (MSVC 2010):

```
_{rt} = -8
                       ; size = 4
_{i} = -4
                       ; size = 4
_a = 8
                       ; size = 4
   PROC
_f
    push
           ebp
           ebp, esp
    mov
    sub
           esp, 8
    mov
           DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp], 0
           DWORD PTR
    mov
                       _i$[ebp], 0
           SHORT $LN4@f
    jmp
$LN3@f:
            eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
    mov
                                        ; increment of 1
           eax, 1
    add
           DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], eax
    mov
$LN4@f:
           DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 32
                                        ; 00000020H
    cmp
           SHORT $LN2@f
                                        ; loop finished?
    jge
           edx, 1
    mov
    mov
           ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
    shl
            edx, cl
                                        ; EDX = EDX < < CL
           edx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    and
           SHORT $LN1@f
    jе
                                        ; result of AND instruction was 0?
                                        ; then skip next instructions
           eax, DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp]
    mov
                                       ; no, not zero
```

 $^{^{45} \}verb|http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inline_function|$

```
add
                                         ; increment rt
            eax, 1
            DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp], eax
    mov
$LN1@f:
            SHORT $LN3@f
    jmp
$LN2@f:
            eax, DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp]
    mov
            esp, ebp
    mov
            ebp
    pop
    ret
            0
      ENDP
_f
```

That's how SHL (*SHift Left*) working. Let's compile it in GCC 4.4.1:

```
public f
f
                 proc near
rt
                 = dword ptr -0Ch
                 = dword ptr -8
                 = dword ptr 8
arg_0
                          ebp
                 push
                          ebp, esp
                 mov
                          ebx
                 push
                          esp, 10h
                 sub
                          [ebp+rt], 0
                 mov
                          [ebp+i], 0
                 mov
                          short loc_80483EF
                 jmp
loc_80483D0:
                 mov
                          eax, [ebp+i]
                 mov
                          edx, 1
                          ebx, edx
                 mov
                          ecx, eax
                 mov
                          ebx, cl
                 shl
                          eax, ebx
                 mov
                 and
                          eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                 test
                          eax, eax
                          short loc_80483EB
                 jz
                 {\tt add}
                           [ebp+rt], 1
loc_80483EB:
                          [ebp+i], 1
                 add
loc_80483EF:
                          [ebp+i], 1Fh
                 cmp
                          short loc_80483D0
                 jle
                          eax, [ebp+rt]
                 mov
                          esp, 10h
                 add
                          ebx
                 pop
                          ebp
                 pop
                 retn
f
```

Shift instructions are often used in division and multiplications by power of two numbers (1, 2, 4, 8, etc). For example:

```
unsigned int f(unsigned int a)
{
    return a/4;
};
```

We got (MSVC 2010):

SHR (*SHift Right*) instruction is shifting a number by 2 bits right. Two freed bits at left (e.g., two most significant bits) are set to zero. Two least significant bits are dropped. In fact, these two dropped bits — division operation remainder.

It can be easily understood if to imagine decimal numeral system and number 23. 23 can be easily divided by 10 just by dropping last digit (3 will be division remainder). 2 is leaving after operation as a quotient ⁴⁶.

The same story about multiplication. Multiplication by 4 is just shifting the number to the left by 2 bits, inserting 2 zero bits at right (as the last two bits).

2.14.4 CRC32 calculation example

This is very popular table-based CRC32 hash calculation method⁴⁷.

```
/* By Bob Jenkins, (c) 2006, Public Domain */
#include <stdio.h>
 #include <stddef.h>
#include <string.h>
  typedef
                                                                                           unsigned long
  typedef
                                                                                      unsigned char
 static const ub4 crctab[256] = {
                     \texttt{0x000000000} \,,\,\, \texttt{0x77073096} \,,\,\, \texttt{0xee0e612c} \,,\,\, \texttt{0x990951ba} \,,\,\, \texttt{0x076dc419} \,,\,\, \texttt{0x706af48f} \,,\, \texttt{0x076dc419} \,,\,\, \texttt{0x706af48f} \,,\,\, \texttt{0x076dc419} \,,\,\, \texttt{0x706af48f} \,,\,\, \texttt{0x0706dc419} \,,\,\, \texttt{0x0706dc419
                     \texttt{0xe963a535} \text{, } \texttt{0x9e6495a3} \text{, } \texttt{0x0edb8832} \text{, } \texttt{0x79dcb8a4} \text{, } \texttt{0xe0d5e91e} \text{, } \texttt{0x97d2d988} \text{, } \texttt{0xe0d5e91e} \text{, } \texttt{0x97d2d988} \text{, } \texttt{0xe0d5e91e} \text{, } \texttt{0
                     \texttt{0x09b64c2b} \;,\;\; \texttt{0x7eb17cbd} \;,\;\; \texttt{0xe7b82d07} \;,\;\; \texttt{0x90bf1d91} \;,\;\; \texttt{0x1db71064} \;,\;\; \texttt{0x6ab020f2} \;, \\
                    \texttt{0xf3b97148} \text{, } \texttt{0x84be41de} \text{, } \texttt{0x1adad47d} \text{, } \texttt{0x6ddde4eb} \text{, } \texttt{0xf4d4b551} \text{, } \texttt{0x83d385c7} \text{, } \\
                     \tt 0x136c9856 \;,\; 0x646ba8c0 \;,\; 0xfd62f97a \;,\; 0x8a65c9ec \;,\; 0x14015c4f \;,\; 0x63066cd9 \;,\; 0x646ba8c0 \;,\; 0x666ba8c0 \;,\; 0x666ba8c0 \;,\; 0x666ba8c0 \;,\; 0x666ba8c0 \;,\; 0x666ba8c0 \;,\; 0x666ba8c0 \;,\; 0
                    Oxfa0f3d63, 0x8d080df5, 0x3b6e20c8, 0x4c69105e, 0xd56041e4, 0xa2677172,
                    0x3c03e4d1, 0x4b04d447, 0xd20d85fd, 0xa50ab56b, 0x35b5a8fa, 0x42b2986c,
                    Oxdbbbc9d6, Oxacbcf940, Ox32d86ce3, Ox45df5c75, Oxdcd60dcf, Oxabd13d59,
                     0 \\ x \\ 26 \\ d \\ 930 \\ ac \; , \; 0 \\ x \\ 51 \\ de \\ 003 \\ a \; , \; 0 \\ x \\ 26 \\ d \\ 751 \\ 80 \; , \; 0 \\ x \\ 51 \\ d \\ 06116 \; , \; 0 \\ x \\ 21 \\ b \\ 4 \\ b5 \; , \; 0 \\ x \\ 56 \\ b \\ 3 \\ c423 \; , \; 0 \\ x \\ b \\ 50 \\ c \\ 40 \\ 50 \\ c \\ 50 \\ c \\ 40 \\ 60 \\ c \\ 50 \\ c \\ 60 \\ c \\ 
                    Oxcfba9599, Oxb8bda50f, Ox2802b89e, Ox5f058808, Oxc60cd9b2, Oxb10be924,
                    0x2f6f7c87, 0x58684c11, 0xc1611dab, 0xb6662d3d, 0x76dc4190, 0x01db7106,
                    0x98d220bc, 0xefd5102a, 0x71b18589, 0x06b6b51f, 0x9fbfe4a5, 0xe8b8d433,
                    0x7807c9a2, 0x0f00f934, 0x9609a88e, 0xe10e9818, 0x7f6a0dbb, 0x086d3d2d,
                    0x91646c97, 0xe6635c01, 0x6b6b51f4, 0x1c6c6162, 0x856530d8, 0xf262004e,
                    0x6c0695ed, 0x1b01a57b, 0x8208f4c1, 0xf50fc457, 0x65b0d9c6, 0x12b7e950,
                    0x8bbeb8ea \,,\,\, 0xfcb9887c \,,\,\, 0x62dd1ddf \,,\,\, 0x15da2d49 \,,\,\, 0x8cd37cf3 \,,\,\, 0xfbd44c65 \,,\,\, 0xfbd46c65 \,,\,\, 0xfbd6c65 \,,\, 0x
                    0x4db26158, 0x3ab551ce, 0xa3bc0074, 0xd4bb30e2, 0x4adfa541, 0x3dd895d7,
                    Oxa4d1c46d, Oxd3d6f4fb, Ox4369e96a, Ox346ed9fc, Oxad678846, Oxda60b8d0,
                    0x44042d73\,,\ 0x33031de5\,,\ 0xaa0a4c5f\,,\ 0xdd0d7cc9\,,\ 0x5005713c\,,\ 0x270241aa\,,
                     0 \\ xbe \\ 0b1010 \\ , \ 0 \\ xc90c2086 \\ , \ 0 \\ x5768b525 \\ , \ 0 \\ x206f85b3 \\ , \ 0 \\ xb966d409 \\ , \ 0 \\ xce61e49f \\ , \ 
                     0 \\ x \\ 5 \\ edef \\ 90 \\ e, \quad 0 \\ x \\ 20 \\ deg \\ 99 \\ 8, \quad 0 \\ x \\ 0 \\ dod \\ 09 \\ 82 \\ 2, \quad 0 \\ x \\ c7 \\ d7 \\ a8 \\ b4 \\ , \quad 0 \\ x \\ 59 \\ b3 \\ 3d17 \\ , \quad 0 \\ x \\ 2eb40 \\ d81 \\ , \quad 0 \\ x \\ 10 \\ bar{10} \\ case \\ bar{10} \\ case 
                     0 \\ xb7bd5c3b \,, \ 0 \\ xc0ba6cad \,, \ 0 \\ xedb88320 \,, \ 0 \\ x9abfb3b6 \,, \ 0 \\ x03b6e20c \,, \ 0 \\ x74b1d29a \,, \ 0 \\ x03b6e20c \,, \ 0 \\ x03b6e
                     \texttt{0xead54739} \;,\;\; \texttt{0x9dd277af} \;,\;\; \texttt{0x04db2615} \;,\;\; \texttt{0x73dc1683} \;,\;\; \texttt{0xe3630b12} \;,\;\; \texttt{0x94643b84} \;, \\
                    0 \\ x \\ 0 \\ d \\ 6 \\ d \\ a \\ e \\ , \quad 0 \\ x \\ 7 \\ d \\ 6 \\ a \\ 5 \\ a \\ 8 \\ , \quad 0 \\ x \\ 9 \\ d \\ e \\ e \\ f \\ 0 \\ b \\ , \quad 0 \\ x \\ 9 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 9 \\ f \\ 9 \\ d \\ , \quad 0 \\ x \\ 0 \\ a \\ 0 \\ a \\ e \\ 27 \\ , \quad 0 \\ x \\ 7 \\ d \\ 0 \\ 7 \\ 9 \\ e \\ 1 \\ , \quad 0 \\ x \\ 7 \\ d \\ 0 \\ x \\ 0 \\
                    0xf00f9344, 0x8708a3d2, 0x1e01f268, 0x6906c2fe, 0xf762575d, 0x806567cb,
                    \texttt{0x196c3671} \text{ , } \texttt{0x6e6b06e7} \text{ , } \texttt{0xfed41b76} \text{ , } \texttt{0x89d32be0} \text{ , } \texttt{0x10da7a5a} \text{ , } \texttt{0x67dd4acc} \text{ , } \texttt{0x67d
                    Oxf9b9df6f, Ox8ebeeff9, Ox17b7be43, Ox60b08ed5, Oxd6d6a3e8, Oxa1d1937e,
                    0x38d8c2c4, 0x4fdff252, 0xd1bb67f1, 0xa6bc5767, 0x3fb506dd, 0x48b2364b,
                    0xd80d2bda, 0xaf0a1b4c, 0x36034af6, 0x41047a60, 0xdf60efc3, 0xa867df55,
                    0x316e8eef, 0x4669be79, 0xcb61b38c, 0xbc66831a, 0x256fd2a0, 0x5268e236,
                    Oxcc0c7795, Oxbb0b4703, Ox220216b9, Ox5505262f, Oxc5ba3bbe, Oxb2bd0b28,
                    0x9b64c2b0, 0xec63f226, 0x756aa39c, 0x026d930a, 0x9c0906a9, 0xeb0e363f,
                    0x72076785, 0x05005713, 0x95bf4a82, 0xe2b87a14, 0x7bb12bae, 0x0cb61b38,
                    0x92d28e9b, 0xe5d5be0d, 0x7cdcefb7, 0x0bdbdf21, 0x86d3d2d4, 0xf1d4e242,
                    \tt 0x68ddb3f8\,,\ 0x1fda836e\,,\ 0x81be16cd\,,\ 0xf6b9265b\,,\ 0x6fb077e1\,,\ 0x18b74777\,,
                    0x88085ae6, 0xff0f6a70, 0x66063bca, 0x11010b5c, 0x8f659eff, 0xf862ae69,
                    0x616bffd3, 0x166ccf45, 0xa00ae278, 0xd70dd2ee, 0x4e048354, 0x3903b3c2,
                    0xa7672661, 0xd06016f7, 0x4969474d, 0x3e6e77db, 0xaed16a4a, 0xd9d65adc,
                     0 x 40 df 0 b 66 \,, \, \, 0 x 37 d83 bf 0 \,, \, \, 0 x a9 b cae 53 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c5 \,, \, \, 0 x 47 b 2 cf 7f \,, \, \, 0 x 30 b 5 ff e 9 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0 x de b b 9 e c 5 \,, \, \, 0
```

⁴⁶division result

⁴⁷Source code was taken here: http://burtleburtle.net/bob/c/crc.c

```
Oxbdbdf21c, Oxcabac28a, Ox53b39330, Ox24b4a3a6, Oxbad03605, Oxcdd70693,
   \texttt{0x54de5729} \;,\;\; \texttt{0x23d967bf} \;,\;\; \texttt{0xb3667a2e} \;,\;\; \texttt{0xc4614ab8} \;,\;\; \texttt{0x5d681b02} \;,\;\; \texttt{0x2a6f2b94} \;, \\
  0xb40bbe37, 0xc30c8ea1, 0x5a05df1b, 0x2d02ef8d,
};
/* how to derive the values in crctab[] from polynomial 0xedb88320 */
void build_table()
  ub4 i, j;
  for (i=0; i<256; ++i) {
    j = i;
    j = (j >> 1) ^ ((j \& 1) ? 0 x e d b 8 8 3 2 0 : 0);
     j = (j >> 1) ^ ((j \& 1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
    j = (j >> 1) ^ ((j \& 1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
    j = (j >> 1) ^ ((j \& 1) ? 0 x e d b 8 8 3 2 0 : 0);
    j = (j >> 1) ^ ((j \& 1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
    j = (j >> 1) ^ ((j \& 1) ? 0 x e d b 8 8 3 2 0 : 0);
    j = (j >> 1) ^ ((j \& 1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
    j = (j >> 1) ^ ((j \& 1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
    printf("0x%.8lx, ", j);
    if (i\%6 == 5) printf("\n");
}
/* the hash function */
ub4 crc(const void *key, ub4 len, ub4 hash)
  ub4 i;
  const ub1 *k = key;
  for (hash=len, i=0; i<len; ++i)</pre>
    hash = (hash >> 8) ^ crctab[(hash & 0xff) ^ k[i]];
  return hash;
}
/* To use, try "gcc -O crc.c -o crc; crc < crc.c" */
int main()
{
  char s[1000];
  while (gets(s)) printf("%.8lx\n", crc(s, strlen(s), 0));
  return 0;
}
```

We are interesting in crc() function only. By the way, please note: programmer used two loop initializers in for() statement: hash=len, i=0. C/C++ standard allows this, of course. Emited code will contain two operations in loop initialization part instead of usual one.

Let's compile it in MSVC with optimization (/Ox). For the sake of brevity, only crc() function is listed here, with my comments.

```
_{key} = 8
                         ; size = 4
_len$ = 12
                          ; size = 4
                          ; size = 4
_{hash} = 16
       PROC
_crc
           edx, DWORD PTR _len$[esp-4]
   mov
           ecx, ecx
                                          ; i will be stored in ECX
   xor
   mov
           eax, edx
    test
           edx, edx
    jbe
           SHORT $LN1@crc
   push
   push
           esi, DWORD PTR _key$[esp+4] ; ESI = key
   mov
    push
           edi
$LL3@crc:
; work with bytes using only 32-bit registers. byte from address key+i we store into EDI
```

```
edi, BYTE PTR [ecx+esi]
    movzx
                     ; EBX = (hash = len)
    mov
           ebx, eax
           ebx, 255
                       ; EBX = hash & Oxff
; XOR EDI, EBX (EDI=EDI^EBX) - this operation uses all 32 bits of each register
 but other bits (8-31) are cleared all time, so it's OK
 these are cleared because, as for EDI, it was done by MOVZX instruction above
; high bits of EBX was cleared by AND EBX, 255 instruction above (255 = 0xff)
           edi, ebx
   xor
   shr
          eax, 8
                                          ; EAX=EAX>>8; bits 24-31 taken "from nowhere"
       will be cleared
          eax, DWORD PTR _crctab[edi*4]; EAX=EAX^crctab[EDI*4] - choose EDI-th element
       from crctab[] table
                                         ; i++
   inc
          ecx
    cmp
           ecx, edx
                                         ; i < len ?
          SHORT $LL3@crc
   jЪ
                                         ; yes
          edi
   pop
           esi
   pop
           ebx
   pop
$LN1@crc:
           0
   ret
_crc
       ENDP
```

Let's try the same in GCC 4.4.1 with -03 option:

```
public crc
crc
                 proc near
                 = dword ptr
                              8
key
                 = dword ptr
                              0 Ch
hash
                 push
                          ebp
                          edx, edx
                 xor
                          ebp, esp
                 {\tt mov}
                 push
                          esi
                          esi, [ebp+key]
                 mov
                 push
                          ebx
                          ebx , [ebp+hash]
                 mov
                          ebx, ebx
                 test
                          eax, ebx
                 mov
                          short loc_80484D3
                 jz
                 nop
                                           ; padding
                          esi, [esi+0]
                                           ; padding; ESI doesn't changing here
                 lea
loc_80484B8:
                 mov
                          ecx, eax
                                          ; save previous state of hash to ecx
                          al, [esi+edx]
                 xor
                                         ; al=*(key+i)
                                           ; i++
                          edx, 1
                 add
                          ecx, 8
                 shr
                                           ; ecx=hash>>8
                          eax, al
                                           ; eax=*(key+i)
                 movzx
                          eax, dword ptr ds:crctab[eax*4] ; eax=crctab[eax]
                 mov
                                          ; hash=eax^ecx
                 xor
                          eax, ecx
                 cmp
                          ebx, edx
                          short loc_80484B8
                 jа
loc_80484D3:
                          ebx
                 pop
                 pop
                          esi
                 pop
                          ebp
                 retn
crc
                 endp
```

GCC aligned loop start by 8-byte border by adding NOP and lea esi, [esi+0] (that's *idle operation* too). Read more about it in npad section 3.3.

2.15 Structures

It can be defined that C/C++ structure, with some assumptions, just a set of variables, always stored in memory together, not necessary of the same type.

2.15.1 SYSTEMTIME example

Let's take SYSTEMTIME⁴⁸win32 structure describing time.

That's how it's defined:

```
typedef struct _SYSTEMTIME {
   WORD wYear;
   WORD wMonth;
   WORD wDayOfWeek;
   WORD wDay;
   WORD wHour;
   WORD wHour;
   WORD wMinute;
   WORD wSecond;
   WORD wMilliseconds;
} SYSTEMTIME, *PSYSTEMTIME;
```

Let's write a C function to get current time:

We got (MSVC 2010):

```
_{t} = -16
                    ; size = 16
          PROC
_main
   push
          ebp
          ebp, esp
   mov
                       ; 0000010H
          esp, 16
   sub
          eax, DWORD PTR _t$[ebp]
   lea
   push
          eax
          DWORD PTR __imp__GetSystemTime@4
   call
   movzx ecx, WORD PTR _t$[ebp+12]; wSecond
   push
   movzx edx, WORD PTR _t$[ebp+10]; wMinute
   push
   movzx eax, WORD PTR _t$[ebp+8]; wHour
   push
          eax
   movzx ecx, WORD PTR _t$[ebp+6]; wDay
   push
          ecx
          edx, WORD PTR _t$[ebp+2]; wMonth
   movzx
          edx
   push
          eax, WORD PTR _t$[ebp]; wYear
   movzx
   push
          OFFSET $SG78811 ; '%04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d', OaH, OOH
   push
   call
          _printf
          esp, 28
                        ; 000001cH
   add
          eax, eax
   xor
```

 $^{^{48}}$ MSDN: SYSTEMTIME structure

```
mov esp, ebp
pop ebp
ret 0
_main ENDP
```

16 bytes are allocated for this structure in local stack — that's exactly sizeof(WORD)*8 (there are 8 WORD variables in the structure).

Take a note: the structure beginning with wYear field. It can be said, an pointer to SYSTEMTIME structure is passed to GetSystemTime()⁴⁹, but it's also can be said, pointer to wYear field is passed, and that's the same! GetSystemTime() writting current year to the WORD pointer pointing to, then shifting 2 bytes ahead, then writting current month, etc, etc.

2.15.2 Let's allocate place for structure using malloc()

However, sometimes it's simpler to place structures not in local stack, but in heap:

Let's compile it now with optimization (/0x) so to easily see what we need.

```
PROC
_{\mathtt{main}}
           esi
    push
           16
                                   ; 0000010H
    push
    call
           _malloc
    add
           esp, 4
    mov
           esi, eax
    push
           esi
           DWORD PTR __imp__GetSystemTime@4
    call
          eax, WORD PTR [esi+12]; wSecond
    movzx
           ecx, WORD PTR [esi+10]; wMinute
    movzx
           edx, WORD PTR [esi+8]; wHour
    movzx
    push
           eax
           eax, WORD PTR [esi+6]; wDay
    movzx
    push
           ecx, WORD PTR [esi+2]; wMonth
    movzx
           edx
    push
           edx, WORD PTR [esi]; wYear
    movzx
    push
           eax
    push
           ecx
           edx
    push
           OFFSET $SG78833
    push
           _printf
    call
    push
           esi
    call
           _free
           esp, 32
                                        ; 00000020H
    add
```

⁴⁹MSDN: SYSTEMTIME structure

```
xor eax, eax
pop esi
ret 0
_main ENDP
```

So, sizeof(SYSTEMTIME) = 16, that's exact number of bytes to be allocated by malloc(). It return the pointer to freshly allocated memory block in EAX, which is then moved into ESI. GetSystemTime() win32 function undertake to save ESI value, and that's why it is not saved here and continue to be used after GetSystemTime() call.

New instruction — MOVZX (Move with Zero eXtent). It may be used almost in those cases as MOVSX 2.10, but, it clearing other bits to 0. That's because printf() require 32-bit int, but we got WORD in structure — that's 16-bit unsigned type. That's why by copying value from WORD into int, bits from 16 to 31 should be cleared, because there will be random noise otherwise, leaved from previous operations on registers.

2.15.3 Linux

As of Linux, let's take tm structure from time.h for example:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>

void main()
{
    struct tm t;
    time_t unix_time;

    unix_time=time(NULL);

    localtime_r (&unix_time, &t);

    printf ("Year: %d\n", t.tm_year+1900);
    printf ("Month: %d\n", t.tm_mon);
    printf ("Day: %d\n", t.tm_mday);
    printf ("Hour: %d\n", t.tm_hour);
    printf ("Minutes: %d\n", t.tm_min);
    printf ("Seconds: %d\n", t.tm_sec);
};
```

Let's compile it in GCC 4.4.1:

```
main
                proc near
                push
                         ebp
                         ebp, esp
                mov
                         esp, OFFFFFFOh
                and
                sub
                         esp, 40h
                mov
                         dword ptr [esp], 0 ; first argument for time()
                call
                         [esp+3Ch], eax
                mov
                         eax, [esp+3Ch]
                                          ; take pointer to what time() returned
                lea
                lea
                         edx, [esp+10h]
                                          ; at ESP+10h struct tm will begin
                                          ; pass pointer to the structure begin
                mov
                         [esp+4], edx
                         [esp], eax
                                           pass pointer to result of time()
                mov
                         localtime_r
                call
                         eax, [esp+24h]
                                         ; tm_year
                mov
                lea
                         edx, [eax+76Ch]; edx=eax+1900
                         eax, offset format; "Year: %d\n"
                mov
                         [esp+4], edx
                mov
                mov
                         [esp], eax
                call
                         printf
                mov
                         edx, [esp+20h]
                                              ; tm_mon
                mov
                         eax, offset aMonthD; "Month: %d\n"
                         [esp+4], edx
                mov
                         [esp], eax
                mov
                call
                         printf
                         edx, [esp+1Ch]
                                          ; tm_mday
                mov
```

```
eax, offset aDayD ; "Day: %d\n"
                 mov
                         [esp+4], edx
                 mov
                         [esp], eax
                 mov
                 call
                         printf
                 mov
                         edx, [esp+18h]
                                              ; tm_hour
                         eax, offset aHourD; "Hour: %d\n"
                 mov
                         [esp+4], edx
                 mov
                         [esp], eax
                 mov
                         printf
                 call
                         edx, [esp+14h]
                                                 ; tm_min
                 mov
                         eax, offset aMinutesD ; "Minutes: d\n"
                 mov
                 mov
                         [esp+4], edx
                         [esp], eax
                 mov
                         printf
                 call
                         edx, [esp+10h]
                         eax, offset aSecondsD ; "Seconds: %d\n"
                 mov
                         [esp+4], edx
                 mov
                                                ; tm_sec
                         [esp], eax
                 mov
                         printf
                 call
                 leave
                 retn
                 endp
main
```

Somehow, IDA 6 didn't created local variables names in local stack. But since we already experienced reverse engineers:-) we may do it without this information in this simple example.

Please also pay attention to lea edx, [eax+76Ch] — this instruction just adding 0x76C to EAX, but not modify any flags. See also relevant section about LEA 3.1.

2.15.4 Fields packing in structure

One important thing is fields packing in structures⁵⁰. Let's take a simple example:

```
#include <stdio.h>
struct s
{
    char a;
    int b;
    char c;
    int d;
};

void f(struct s s)
{
    printf ("a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d\n", s.a, s.b, s.c, s.d);
};
```

As we see, we have two *char* fields (each is exactly one byte) and two more -int (each - 4 bytes). That's all compiling into:

```
; size = 16
?f@@YAXUs@@@Z PROC
                       ; f
    push
           ebp
    mov
           ebp, esp
           eax, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp+12]
   mov
           eax
    push
          ecx, BYTE PTR _s$[ebp+8]
    movsx
    push
           ecx
           edx, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp+4]
   mov
    push
           eax, BYTE PTR _s$[ebp]
    movsx
    push
```

⁵⁰See also: Data structure alignment

As we can see, each field's address is aligned by 4-bytes border. That's why each *char* using 4 bytes here, like *int*. Why? Thus it's easier for CPU to access memory at aligned addresses and to cache data from it. However, it's not very economical in size sense.

Let's try to compile it with option (\mathbb{Z} p1) (\mathbb{Z} p[n] pack structs on n-byte boundary).

```
SEGMENT
_TEXT
_s$ = 8
                        ; size = 10
?f@@YAXUs@@@Z PROC
                       ; f
           ebp
    push
    mov
           ebp, esp
           eax, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp+6]
    mov
    push
           ecx, BYTE PTR _s$[ebp+5]
    movsx
    push
           edx, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp+1]
    mov
    push
           edx
          eax, BYTE PTR _s$[ebp]
    movsx
    push
           eax
           OFFSET $SG3842
    push
           _printf
    call
    add
           esp, 20
                        ; 0000014H
    pop
           ebp
    ret
?f@@YAXUs@@@Z ENDP
                       ; f
```

Now the structure takes only 10 bytes and each char value takes 1 byte. What it give to us? Size economy. And as drawback — CPU will access these fields without maximal performance it can.

As it can be easily guessed, if the structure is used in many source and object files, all these should be compiled with the same convention about structures packing.

Aside from MSVC /Zp option which set how to align each structure field, here is also #pragma pack compiler option, it can be defined right in source code. It's available in both MSVC⁵¹ and GCC⁵².

Let's back to SYSTEMTIME structure consisting in 16-bit fields. How our compiler know to pack them on 1-byte alignment method?

WinNT.h file has this:

```
#include "pshpack1.h"
```

And this:

```
#include "pshpack4.h" // 4 byte packing is the default
```

The file PshPack1.h looks like:

```
#if ! (defined(lint) || defined(RC_INVOKED))
#if ( _MSC_VER >= 800 && !defined(_M_I86)) || defined(_PUSHPOP_SUPPORTED)
#pragma warning(disable:4103)
#if !(defined( MIDL_PASS )) || defined( __midl )
#pragma pack(push,1)
#else
#pragma pack(1)
#endif
#else
#pragma pack(1)
#endif
#endif /* ! (defined(lint) || defined(RC_INVOKED)) */
```

⁵¹MSDN: Working with Packing Structures

⁵²Structure-Packing Pragmas

That's how compiler will pack structures defined after #pragma pack.

2.15.5 Nested structures

Now what about situations when one structure define another structure inside?

```
#include <stdio.h>
struct inner_struct
    int a;
    int b;
};
struct outer_struct
    char a;
    int b;
    struct inner_struct c;
    char d;
    int e;
};
void f(struct outer_struct s)
    printf ("a=%d; b=%d; c.a=%d; c.b=%d; d=%d; e=%d\n",
        s.a, s.b, s.c.a, s.c.b, s.d, s.e);
};
```

... in this case, both inner_struct fields will be placed between a,b and d,e fields of outer_struct. Let's compile (MSVC 2010):

```
_s = 8
                      ; size = 24
     PROC
_f
    push
           ebp
   mov
           ebp, esp
           eax, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp+20]; e
   mov
   push
           ecx, BYTE PTR _s$[ebp+16]; d
    movsx
           ecx
    push
           edx, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp+12]; c.b
   mov
    push
   mov
           eax, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp+8]; c.a
    push
           eax
           ecx, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp+4]; b
   mov
   push
           ecx
           edx, BYTE PTR _s$[ebp] ;a
    movsx
   push
           edx
           OFFSET $SG2466
   push
           _printf
    call
                      ; 000001cH
    add
           esp, 28
    pop
           ebp
    ret
_f
      ENDP
```

One curious point here is that by looking onto this assembler code, we do not even see that another structure was used inside of it! Thus, we would say, nested structures are finally unfolds into *linear* or one-dimensional structure.

Of course, if to replace struct inner_struct c; declaration to struct inner_struct *c; (thus making a pointer here) situation will be significally different.

2.15.6 Bit fields in structure

CPUID example

C/C++ language allow to define exact number of bits for each structure fields. It's very useful if one need to save memory space. For example, one bit is enough for variable of *bool* type. But of course, it's not rational if speed is important.

Let's consider CPUID⁵³ instruction example. This instruction return information about current CPU and its features.

If EAX is set to 1 before instruction execution, CPUID will return this information packed into EAX register:

```
3:0 Stepping
7:4 Model
11:8 Family
13:12 Processor Type
19:16 Extended Model
27:20 Extended Family
```

MSVC 2010 has CPUID macro, but GCC 4.4.1 — hasn't. So let's make this function by yourself for GCC, using its built-in assembler⁵⁴.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#ifdef __GNUC__
static inline void cpuid(int code, int *a, int *b, int *c, int *d) {
  asm volatile("cpuid":"=a"(*a),"=b"(*b),"=c"(*c),"=d"(*d):"a"(code));
#endif
#ifdef _MSC_VER
#include <intrin.h>
#endif
struct CPUID_1_EAX
{
    unsigned int stepping:4;
    unsigned int model:4;
    unsigned int family_id:4;
    unsigned int processor_type:2;
    unsigned int reserved1:2;
    unsigned int extended_model_id:4;
    unsigned int extended_family_id:8;
    unsigned int reserved2:4;
};
int main()
    struct CPUID_1_EAX *tmp;
    int b[4];
#ifdef _MSC_VER
    __cpuid(b,1);
#endif
#ifdef __GNUC__
    cpuid (1, &b[0], &b[1], &b[2], &b[3]);
    tmp=(struct CPUID_1_EAX *)&b[0];
    printf ("stepping=%d\n", tmp->stepping);
    printf ("model=%d\n", tmp->model);
    printf ("family_id=%d\n", tmp->family_id);
```

⁵³http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CPUID

⁵⁴More about internal GCC assembler

```
printf ("processor_type=%d\n", tmp->processor_type);
printf ("extended_model_id=%d\n", tmp->extended_model_id);
printf ("extended_family_id=%d\n", tmp->extended_family_id);
return 0;
};
```

After CPUID will fill EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX, these registers will be reflected in b[] array. Then, we have a pointer to CPUID_1_EAX structure and we point it to EAX value from b[] array.

In other words, we treat 32-bit *int* value as a structure.

Then we read from the stucture.

Let's compile it in MSVC 2008 with /Ox option:

```
_b = -16
                     ; size = 16
_main
         PROC
           esp, 16
                                        ; 0000010H
   sub
           ebx
   push
   xor
           ecx, ecx
   mov
           eax, 1
   cpuid
   push
           esi
           esi, DWORD PTR _b$[esp+24]
   lea
           DWORD PTR [esi], eax
   mov
           DWORD PTR [esi+4], ebx
   mov
           DWORD PTR [esi+8], ecx
   mov
           DWORD PTR [esi+12], edx
           esi, DWORD PTR _b$[esp+24]
   mov
   mov
           eax, esi
           eax, 15
                                        ; 0000000fH
    and
    push
           eax
           OFFSET $SG15435 ; 'stepping=%d', OaH, OOH
   push
           _printf
   call
           ecx, esi
   mov
    shr
           ecx, 4
    and
           ecx, 15
                                        ; 0000000fH
    push
   push
           OFFSET $SG15436 ; 'model=%d', OaH, OOH
    call
           _printf
           edx, esi
   mov
           edx, 8
    shr
    and
           edx, 15
                                        ; 0000000fH
    push
           edx
    push
           OFFSET $SG15437; 'family_id=%d', OaH, OOH
    call
           _printf
           eax, esi
    mov
           eax, 12
    shr
                                        ; 000000cH
           eax, 3
    and
    push
           OFFSET $SG15438; 'processor_type=%d', OaH, OOH
    push
    call
           _printf
   mov
           ecx, esi
    shr
           ecx, 16
                                        ; 0000010H
    and
           ecx, 15
                                        ; 000000fH
    push
           OFFSET $SG15439; 'extended_model_id=%d', OaH, OOH
   push
           _printf
    call
           esi, 20
                                        ; 00000014H
    shr
    and
           esi, 255
                                     ; 000000ffH
           esi
    push
```

```
push
            OFFSET $SG15440; 'extended_family_id=%d', OaH, OOH
            _printf
    call
    add
            esp, 48
                                           ; 00000030H
            esi
    pop
    xor
            eax, eax
    pop
            ebx
            esp, 16
                                           ; 0000010H
    add
    ret
            0
_{\mathtt{main}}
          ENDP
```

SHR instruction shifting value in EAX by number of bits should be *skipped*, e.g., we ignore some bits at right.

AND instruction clearing not needed bits at left, or, in other words, leave only those bits in EAX we need now.

Let's try GCC 4.4.1 with -03 option.

```
main
                                            ; DATA XREF: _start+17
                 proc near
                 push
                          ebp
                 mov
                          ebp, esp
                          esp, OFFFFFF0h
                 and
                 push
                          esi
                          esi, 1
                 mov
                 push
                          ebx
                 {\tt mov}
                          eax, esi
                          esp, 18h
                 sub
                 cpuid
                          esi, eax
                 {\tt mov}
                 {\tt and}
                          eax, OFh
                 mov
                          [esp+8], eax
                          dword ptr [esp+4], offset aSteppingD ; "stepping=%d\n"
                 mov
                          dword ptr [esp], 1
                 mov
                          ___printf_chk
                 call
                 mov
                          eax, esi
                          eax, 4
                 {\tt and}
                          eax, OFh
                          [esp+8], eax
                          dword ptr [esp+4], offset aModelD ; "model=%d\n"
                 mov
                 mov
                          dword ptr [esp], 1
                 call
                          ___printf_chk
                          eax, esi
                 mov
                 shr
                          eax, 8
                          eax, OFh
                 and
                          [esp+8], eax
                 mov
                 mov
                          dword ptr [esp+4], offset aFamily_idD ; "family_id=%d\n"
                 mov
                          dword ptr [esp], 1
                 call
                          ___printf_chk
                          eax, esi
                 mov
                 shr
                          eax, OCh
                 {\tt and}
                          eax, 3
                          [esp+8], eax
                 mov
                          dword ptr [esp+4], offset aProcessor_type ; "processor_type=%d\n"
                 mov
                          dword ptr [esp], 1
                 mov
                          ___printf_chk
                 call
                 mov
                          eax, esi
                 shr
                          eax, 10h
                          esi, 14h
                          eax, OFh
                 {\tt and}
                          esi, OFFh
                 mov
                          [esp+8], eax
                          dword ptr [esp+4], offset aExtended_model; "extended_model_id=%d\
                 mov
                     n "
                          dword ptr [esp], 1
                 mov
                          ___printf_chk
                 call
                          [esp+8], esi
                 mov
```

```
dword ptr [esp+4], offset unk_80486D0
                  mov
                  mov
                           dword ptr [esp], 1
                           ___printf_chk
                  call
                  add
                           esp, 18h
                           eax,
                  xor
                                eax
                           ebx
                  pop
                           esi
                  pop
                  mov
                           esp, ebp
                  pop
                           ebp
                  retn
main
                  endp
```

Almost the same. The only thing to note is that GCC somehow united calculation of extended_model_id and extended_family_id into one block, instead of calculating them separately, before corresponding each printf() call.

Working with the float type as with a structure

As it was already noted in section about FPU 2.12, both *float* and *double* types consisted of sign, significand (or fraction) and exponent. But will we able to work with these fields directly? Let's try with *float*.

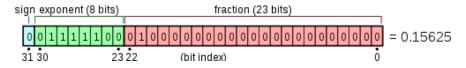


Figure 2.1: float value format (illustration taken from wikipedia)

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <memory.h>
struct float_as_struct
{
    unsigned int fraction : 23; // fractional part
    unsigned int exponent : 8; // exponent + 0x3FF
    unsigned int sign : 1;
                                 // sign bit
};
float f(float _in)
    float f=_in;
    struct float_as_struct t;
    assert (sizeof (struct float_as_struct) == sizeof (float));
    memcpy (&t, &f, sizeof (float));
    t.sign=1; // set negative sign
    t.exponent=t.exponent+2; // multiple d by 2^n (n here is 2)
    memcpy (&f, &t, sizeof (float));
    return f;
};
int main()
    printf ("%f\n", f(1.234));
};
```

float_as_struct structure occupies as much space is memory as float, e.g., 4 bytes or 32 bits.

Now we setting negative sign in input value and also by addding 2 to exponent we thereby multiplicating the whole number by 2^2 , e.g., by 4.

Let's compile in MSVC 2008 without optimization:

```
_{t} = -8
                  ; size = 4
                  ; size = 4
_{f} = -4
                  ; size = 4
__in$ = 8
?f@@YAMM@Z PROC
   push
          ebp
   mov
          ebp, esp
   sub
          esp, 8
          DWORD PTR __in$[ebp]
   fld
          DWORD PTR _f$[ebp]
   fstp
   push
          eax, DWORD PTR _f$[ebp]
   lea
   push
          eax
          ecx, DWORD PTR _t$[ebp]
   lea
   push
          ecx
    call
          _memcpy
                            ; 000000cH
   add
          esp, 12
          edx, DWORD PTR _t$[ebp]
   mov
           edx, -2147483648; 80000000H - set minus sign
   or
          DWORD PTR _t$[ebp], edx
   mov
          eax, DWORD PTR _t$[ebp]
   mov
                     ; 00000017H - drop significand
    shr
          eax, 23
                           ; 000000ffH - leave here only exponent
    and
           eax, 255
                            ; add 2 to it
    add
           eax, 2
                            ; 000000ffH
           eax, 255
    and
           eax, 23
                            ; 00000017H - shift result to place of bits 30:23
   shl
           ecx, DWORD PTR _t$[ebp]
   mov
          ecx, -2139095041; 807fffffH - drop exponent
   and
          ecx, eax
                            ; add original value without exponent with new calculated
    or
       explonent
          DWORD PTR _t$[ebp], ecx
   mov
   push
   lea
          edx, DWORD PTR _t$[ebp]
   push
          edx
          eax, DWORD PTR _f$[ebp]
   lea
    push
          eax
    call
          _memcpy
                       ; 000000cH
    add
          esp, 12
          DWORD PTR _f$[ebp]
   fld
   mov
           esp, ebp
   pop
           ebp
    ret
           0
?f@@YAMM@Z ENDP
                            ; f
```

Redundant for a bit. If it compiled with /Ox flag there are no memcpy() call, f variable is used directly. But it's easier to understand it all considering unoptimized version.

What GCC 4.4.1 with -03 will do?

```
mov
                         ebp, esp
                sub
                         esp, 4
                         eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                mov
                         eax, 80000000h ; set minus sign
                or
                mov
                         edx, eax
                         eax, 807FFFFFh ; leave only significand and exponent in EAX
                and
                         edx, 23
                                         ; prepare exponent
                shr
                         edx, 2
                                         ; add 2
                add
                         edx, dl
                                         ; clear all bits except 7:0 in EAX
                movzx
                                         ; shift new calculated exponent to its place
                shl
                        edx, 23
                                        ; add newe exponent and original value without
                or
                        eax, edx
                   exponent
                        [ebp+var_4], eax
                mov
                fld
                         [ebp+var_4]
                leave
                retn
_Z1ff
                endp
                public main
main
                proc near
                                         ; DATA XREF: _start+17
                push
                         ebp
                mov
                         ebp, esp
                and
                        \verb"esp", OFFFFFF0h"
                sub
                         esp, 10h
                        ds:dword_8048614 ; -4.936
                fld
                         qword ptr [esp+8]
                fstp
                        dword ptr [esp+4], offset asc_8048610; "%f\n"
                mov
                        dword ptr [esp], 1
                mov
                         \verb|_-_printf_chk|
                call
                         eax, eax
                xor
                leave
                retn
main
                endp
```

The f() function is almost understandable. However, what is interesting, GCC was able to calculate f(1.234) result during compilation stage despite all this hodge-podge with structure fields and prepared this argument to printf() as precalculated!

2.16 C++ classes

I placed a C++ classes description here intentionally after structures description, because internally, C++ classes representation is almost the same as structures representation.

Let's try an example with two variables, couple of constructors and one method:

```
#include <stdio.h>
class c
{
private:
    int v1;
    int v2;
public:
    c() // ctor
    {
         v1 = 667;
         v2 = 999;
    };
    c(int a, int b) // ctor
         v1=a;
         v2=b;
    };
    void dump()
         printf ("%d; %d\n", v1, v2);
    };
};
int main()
{
    class c c1;
    class c c2(5,6);
    c1.dump();
    c2.dump();
    return 0;
};
```

Here is how main() function looks like translated into assembler:

```
_c2$ = -16
                   ; size = 8
_c1$ = -8
                   ; size = 8
_main
         PROC
    push
           ebp
    mov
           ebp, esp
                                 ; 0000010H
           esp, 16
    sub
           ecx, DWORD PTR _c1$[ebp]
    lea
    call
           ??Oc@@QAE@XZ
                                ; c::c
    push
           6
    push
           ecx, DWORD PTR _c2$[ebp]
   lea
           ??Oc@QAE@HH@Z
                               ; c::c
    call
           ecx, DWORD PTR _c1$[ebp]
   lea
    call
           ?dump@c@QAEXXZ
                               ; c::dump
    lea
           ecx, DWORD PTR _c2$[ebp]
           ?dump@c@@QAEXXZ
    call
    xor
           eax, eax
           esp, ebp
    mov
    pop
           ebp
           0
    ret
         ENDP
_main
```

So what's going on. For each object (instance of class c) 8 bytes allocated, that's exactly size of 2 variables storage.

For c1 a default argumentless constructor ??Oc@QAE@XZ is called. For c2 another constructor ??Oc@QAE@HH@Z is called and two numbers are passed as arguments.

A pointer to object (this in C++ terminology) is passed in ECX register. This is called this call 3.5.4 — a pointer to object passing method.

MSVC doing it using ECX register. Needless to say, it's not a standardized method, other compilers could do it differently, for example, via first function argument (like GCC).

Why these functions has so odd names? That's name mangling 55 .

C++ class may contain several methods sharing the same name but having different arguments — that's polymorphism. And of course, different classes may own methods sharing the same name.

Name mangling allows to encode class name + method name + all method argument types in one ASCII-string, which will be used as internal function name. That's all because neither linker, nor DLL operation system loader (mangled names may be among DLL exports as well) knows nothing about C++ or OOP.

dump() function called two times after.

Now let's see constructors' code:

```
_{this} = -4
                          : size = 4
??Oc@@QAE@XZ PROC
                         ; c::c, COMDAT
 _this$ = ecx
    push
           ebp
    mov
           ebp, esp
    push
           ecx
           DWORD PTR _this$[ebp], ecx
    mov
           eax, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
    mov
                                        ; 0000029ъН
           DWORD PTR [eax], 667
    mov
           ecx, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
    mov
                                        ; 000003e7H
           DWORD PTR [ecx+4], 999
    mov
           eax, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
    mov
    mov
           esp, ebp
    pop
           ebp
    ret
           0
??Oc@@QAE@XZ ENDP
                                      ; c::c
_{this} = -4
                                      ; size = 4
_a$ = 8
                                     ; size = 4
_b = 12
                                     ; size = 4
??Oc@@QAE@HH@Z PROC
                                     ; c::c, COMDAT
 _this$ = ecx
    push
           ebp
           ebp, esp
    mov
    push
    mov
           DWORD PTR _this$[ebp], ecx
           eax, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
    mov
           ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    mov
           DWORD PTR [eax], ecx
    mov
           edx, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
    mov
           eax, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    mov
           DWORD PTR [edx+4], eax
    mov
           eax, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
    mov
    mov
           esp, ebp
           ebp
    pop
    ret
           8
??Oc@@QAE@HH@Z ENDP
                                      ; c::c
```

Constructors are just functions, they use pointer to structure in ECX, moving the pointer into own local variable, however, it's not necessary.

Now dump() method:

```
_this$ = -4 ; size = 4 
?dump@c@@QAEXXZ PROC ; c::dump, COMDAT
```

⁵⁵Wikipedia: Name mangling

```
; _this$ = ecx
    push
    mov
           ebp, esp
    push
           ecx
   mov
           DWORD PTR _this$[ebp], ecx
           eax, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
   mov
           ecx, DWORD PTR [eax+4]
   mov
           ecx
    push
           edx, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
   mov
           eax, DWORD PTR [edx]
   mov
    push
           OFFSET ??_C@_O7NJBDCIEC@?$CFd?$DL?5?$CFd?6?$AA@
    push
    call
           _printf
                        ; 000000cH
    add
           esp, 12
           esp, ebp
    mov
    pop
           ebp
           0
    ret
?dump@c@@QAEXXZ ENDP
                       ; c::dump
```

Simple enough: dump() taking pointer to the structure containing two *int*'s in ECX, takes two values from it and passing it into printf().

The code is much shorter if compiled with optimization (/0x):

```
??Oc@@QAE@XZ PROC
                                 ; c::c, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
   m o v
           eax, ecx
           DWORD PTR [eax], 667 ; 0000029bH
    m O W
           DWORD PTR [eax+4], 999; 000003e7H
   mov
   ret
??Oc@@QAE@XZ ENDP
                                   : c::c
_a = 8
                                   ; size = 4
                                   ; size = 4
_b = 12
                                   ; c::c, COMDAT
??Oc@@QAE@HH@Z PROC
; _this$ = ecx
           edx, DWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
   mov
   mov
           eax, ecx
           ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
   mov
           DWORD PTR [eax], ecx
   mov
           DWORD PTR [eax+4], edx
   mov
   ret
??Oc@QAE@HH@Z ENDP
                                   ; c::c
?dump@c@@QAEXXZ PROC
                                   ; c::dump, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
           eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+4]
   mov
           ecx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
   mov
    push
           eax
    push
           OFFSET ??_C@_O7NJBDCIEC@?$CFd?$DL?5?$CFd?6?$AA@
    push
           _printf
    call
                                   ; 000000cH
    add
           esp, 12
    ret
?dump@c@@QAEXXZ ENDP
                                   ; c::dump
```

That's all. One more thing to say is that stack pointer after second constructor calling wasn't corrected with add esp, X. Please also note that, constructor has ret 8 instead of RET at the end.

That's all because here used this call 3.5.4 calling convention, the method of passing values through the stack, which is, together with std call 3.5.2 method, offers to correct stack to callee rather then to caller. ret x instruction adding X to ESP, then passes control to caller function.

See also section about calling conventions 3.5.

It's also should be noted that compiler deciding when to call constructor and destructor — but that's we already know from C++ language basics.

2.16.1 GCC

It's almost the same situation in GCC 4.4.1, with few exceptions.

```
public main
main
                 proc near
                                            ; DATA XREF: _start+17
var_20
                 = dword ptr -20h
var_1C
                 = dword ptr -1Ch
                 = dword ptr -18h
var_18
var_10
                 = dword ptr -10h
var_8
                 = dword ptr -8
                           ebp
                 push
                 mov
                           ebp, esp
                           esp, OFFFFFFOh
                 and
                 sub
                          esp, 20h
                          eax, [esp+20h+var_8]
                 lea
                           [esp+20h+var_20], eax
                 mov
                           _ZN1cC1Ev
                 call
                           [esp+20h+var_18], 6
                 mov
                           [esp+20h+var_1C], 5
                 mov
                          eax, [esp+20h+var_10]
                 lea
                           [esp+20h+var_20], eax
                 mov
                           _ZN1cC1Eii
                 call
                          eax, [esp+20h+var_8]
                 lea
                           [esp+20h+var_20], eax
                 mov
                           _{\rm ZN1c4dumpEv}
                 call
                          eax, [esp+20h+var_10]
                 lea
                           [esp+20h+var_20], eax
                 mov
                           {\tt \_ZN1c4dumpEv}
                 call
                          eax, 0
                 mov
                 leave
                 retn
main
                 endp
```

Here we see another name mangling style, specific to GNU^{56} standards. It's also can be noted that pointer to object is passed as first function argument — hiddenly from programmer, of course.

First constructor:

```
public _ZN1cC1Ev ; weak
_ZN1cC1Ev
                 proc near
                                            ; CODE XREF: main+10
arg_0
                 = dword ptr
                 push
                          ebp
                 mov
                          ebp, esp
                          eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                 mov
                          dword ptr [eax], 667
                 mov
                          eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                 mov
                          dword ptr [eax+4], 999
                 mov
                          ebp
                 pop
                 retn
_ZN1cC1Ev
                 endp
```

What it does is just writes two numbers using pointer passed in first (and sole) argument. Second constructor:

⁵⁶One more document about different compilers name mangling types: http://www.agner.org/optimize/calling_conventions.pdf

```
push
                          ebp
                 mov
                          ebp, esp
                 mov
                          eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                 mov
                          edx, [ebp+arg_4]
                 mov
                          [eax], edx
                          eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                 mov
                          edx, [ebp+arg_8]
                 mov
                          [eax+4], edx
                 mov
                          ebp
                 pop
                 retn
_ZN1cC1Eii
                 endp
```

This is a function, analog of which could be looks like:

```
void ZN1cC1Eii (int *obj, int a, int b)
{
   *obj=a;
   *(obj+1)=b;
};
```

... and that's completely predictable.

Now dump() function:

```
public _ZN1c4dumpEv
_ZN1c4dumpEv
                 proc near
var_18
                 = dword ptr -18h
var_14
                 = dword ptr -14h
var_10
                 = dword ptr -10h
                 = dword ptr
arg_0
                 push
                          ebp
                 mov
                          ebp, esp
                 sub
                          esp, 18h
                          eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                 mov
                          edx, [eax+4]
                 mov
                          eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                 mov
                          eax, [eax]
                 mov
                          [esp+18h+var_10], edx
                 mov
                          [esp+18h+var_14], eax
                 mov
                          [esp+18h+var_18], offset aDD; "%d; %d\n"
                 mov
                 call
                          _printf
                 leave
                 retn
_ZN1c4dumpEv
                 endp
```

This function in its *internal representation* has sole argument, used as pointer to the object (this).

Thus, if to base our judgment on these simple examples, the difference between MSVC and GCC is style of function names encoding (name mangling) and passing pointer to object (via ECX register or via first argument).

2.17 Pointers to functions

Pointer to function, as any other pointer, is just an address of function beginning in its code segment. It is often used in callbacks ⁵⁷.

Well-known examples are:

- qsort()⁵⁸, atexit()⁵⁹ from the standard C library;
- signals in *NIX OS⁶⁰;
- thread starting: CreateThread() (win32), pthread_create() (POSIX);
- a lot of win32 functions, for example EnumChildWindows()⁶¹.

So, qsort() function is a C/C++ standard library quicksort implementation. The functions is able to sort anything, any types of data, if you have a function for two elements comparison and qsort() is able to call it.

The comparison function can be defined as:

```
int (*compare)(const void *, const void *)
```

Let's use slightly modified example I found here:

```
/* ex3 Sorting ints with qsort */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
int comp(const void * _a, const void * _b)
  const int *a=(const int *)_a;
  const int *b=(const int *)_b;
  if (*a==*b)
    return 0;
  else
    if (*a < *b)
        return -1;
     else
      return 1;
}
int main(int argc, char* argv[])
   int numbers [10] = {1892,45,200,-98,4087,5,-12345,1087,88,-100000};
   int i;
  /* Sort the array */
  qsort(numbers,10,sizeof(int),comp);
  for (i=0;i<9;i++)
    printf("Number = %d\n", numbers[ i ]);
  return 0;
}
```

Let's compile it in MSVC 2010 (I omitted some parts for the sake of brefity) with /0x option:

```
__a$ = 8 ; size = 4
__b$ = 12 ; size = 4
_comp PROC
```

⁵⁷http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Callback_(computer_science)
58http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Qsort_(C_standard_library)
59http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399/functions/atexit.html
60http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Signal.h
61http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms633494(VS.85).aspx

```
eax, DWORD PTR __a$[esp-4]
    mov
           ecx, DWORD PTR __b$[esp-4]
    mov
           eax, DWORD PTR [eax]
    mov
           ecx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    mov
           eax, ecx
    cmp
           SHORT $LN4@comp
    jne
           eax, eax
    xor
    ret
$LN4@comp:
           edx, edx
   xor
           eax, ecx
    cmp
    setge dl
           eax, DWORD PTR [edx+edx-1]
   lea
           0
           ENDP
_comp
_numbers = -44
                      ; size = 40
                      ; size = 4
_{i} = -4
_argc$ = 8
                      ; size = 4
_{argv} = 12
                      ; size = 4
_main
        PROC
   push
            ebp
    mov
           ebp, esp
                                                 ; 0000002cH
    sub
           esp, 44
           DWORD PTR _numbers$[ebp], 1892
    mov
                                                 ; 00000764H
           DWORD PTR _numbers$[ebp+4], 45
   mov
                                                 ; 0000002dH
           DWORD PTR _numbers$[ebp+8], 200
                                                 ; 000000c8H
   mov
                                                 ; ffffff9eH
           DWORD PTR _numbers$[ebp+12], -98
   mov
           DWORD PTR _numbers$[ebp+16], 4087
                                                 ; 00000ff7H
   mov
           DWORD PTR _numbers $ [ebp + 20], 5
   mov
           DWORD PTR _numbers \{[ebp+24], -12345\}; ffffcfc7H
   mov
           DWORD PTR _numbers$[ebp+28], 1087
           DWORD PTR _numbers$[ebp+32], 88
   mov
                                                 ; 0000058H
           DWORD PTR _numbers$[ebp+36], -100000; fffe7960H
    push
           OFFSET _comp
   push
           4
   push
           10
                                                  ; 0000000aH
           eax, DWORD PTR _numbers [ebp]
   lea
           eax
    push
            _qsort
    call
    add
                                                  ; 0000010H
           esp, 16
```

Nothing surprising so far. As a fourth argument, an address of label _comp is passed, that's just a place where function comp() located.

How qsort() calling it?

Let's take a look into this function located in MSVCR80.DLL (a MSVC DLL module with C standard library functions):

```
.text:7816CBF0 ; void __cdecl qsort(void *, unsigned int, unsigned int, int (__cdecl *)(
   const void *, const void *))
.text:7816CBF0
                               public _qsort
.text:7816CBF0 _qsort
                               proc near
.text:7816CBF0
.text:7816CBF0 lo
                              = dword ptr -104h
.text:7816CBF0 hi
                              = dword ptr -100h
.text:7816CBF0 var_FC
                              = dword ptr -0FCh
.text:7816CBF0 stkptr
                               = dword ptr -0F8h
.text:7816CBF0 lostk
                               = dword ptr -0F4h
                               = dword ptr -7Ch
.text:7816CBF0 histk
.text:7816CBF0 base
                               = dword ptr
                                           4
.text:7816CBF0 num
                               = dword ptr
                                            8
.text:7816CBF0 width
                              = dword ptr
                                           0 Ch
```

```
.text:7816CBF0 comp
                                 = dword ptr
                                             10h
.text:7816CBF0
.text:7816CBF0
                                          esp, 100h
                                 sub
.text:7816CCE0 loc_7816CCE0:
                                                            ; CODE XREF: _qsort+B1
.text:7816CCE0
                                 shr
                                          eax, 1
.text:7816CCE2
                                 imul
                                          eax, ebp
                                          eax, ebx
.text:7816CCE5
                                 add
.text:7816CCE7
                                 mov
                                          edi, eax
.text:7816CCE9
                                 push
                                          edi
.text:7816CCEA
                                 push
                                          ebx
.text:7816CCEB
                                          [esp+118h+comp]
                                 call
.text:7816CCF2
                                 add
                                          esp, 8
.text:7816CCF5
                                 test
                                          eax, eax
                                          short loc_7816CD04
.text:7816CCF7
                                 jle
```

comp — is fourth function argument. Here the control is just passed to the address in comp. Before it, two arguments prepared for comp(). Its result is checked after its execution.

That's why it's dangerous to use pointers to functions. First of all, if you call qsort() with incorrect pointer to function, qsort() may pass control to incorrect place, process may crash and this bug will be hard to find.

Second reason is that callback function types should comply strictly, calling wrong function with wrong arguments of wrong types may lead to serious problems, however, process crashing is not a big problem — big problem is to determine a reason of crashing — because compiler may be silent about potential trouble while compiling.

2.17.1 GCC

Not a big difference:

```
lea
        eax, [esp+40h+var_28]
        [esp+40h+var_40], eax
mov
        [esp+40h+var_28], 764h
mov
        [esp+40h+var_24], 2Dh
mov
        [esp+40h+var_20], 0C8h
mov
        [esp+40h+var_1C], OFFFFFF9Eh
mov
        [esp+40h+var_18], 0FF7h
mov
        [esp+40h+var_14], 5
mov
        [esp+40h+var_10], OFFFFCFC7h
        [esp+40h+var_C], 43Fh
mov
        [esp+40h+var_8], 58h
mov
        [esp+40h+var_4], OFFFE7960h
mov
        [esp+40h+var_34], offset comp
mov
        [esp+40h+var_38], 4
mov
        [esp+40h+var_3C], OAh
mov
        _qsort
call
```

comp() function:

```
public comp
comp
                  proc near
                  = dword ptr
arg_0
                                 8
                  = dword ptr
                                 0 Ch
arg_4
                  push
                           ebp
                           ebp, esp
                  mov
                           eax, [ebp+arg_4]
                  mov
                                 [ebp+arg_0]
                  mov
                           ecx,
                           edx, [eax]
                  mov
                           eax, eax
                  xor
                           [ecx], edx
                  cmp
```

```
jnz
                          short loc_8048458
                 pop
                 retn
loc_8048458:
                 setnl
                          al
                          eax, al
                 movzx
                          eax, [eax+eax-1]
                 lea
                          ebp
                 pop
                 retn
comp
                 endp
```

qsort() implementation is located in libc.so.6 and it is in fact just a wrapper for qsort_r(). It will call then quicksort(), where our defined function will be called via passed pointer: (File libc.so.6, glibc version -2.10.1)

```
      .text:0002DDF6
      mov
      edx, [ebp+arg_10]

      .text:0002DDF9
      mov
      [esp+4], esi

      .text:0002DFD
      mov
      [esp], edi

      .text:0002DE00
      mov
      [esp+8], edx

      .text:0002DE04
      call
      [ebp+arg_C]

      ...
```

2.18 SIMD

SIMD is just acronym: Single Instruction, Multiple Data.

As it's said, it's multiple data processing using only one instruction.

Just as FPU, that CPU subsystem looks like separate processor inside x86.

SIMD began as MMX in x86. 8 new 64-bit registers appeared: MM0-MM7.

Each MMX register may hold 2 32-bit values, 4 16-bit values or 8 bytes. For example, it is possible to add 8 8-bit values (bytes) simultaneously by adding two values in MMX-registers.

One simple example is graphics editor, representing image as a two dimensional array. When user change image brightness, the editor should add some coefficient to each pixel value, or to subtract. For the sake of brevity, our image may be grayscale and each pixel defined by one 8-bit byte, then it's possible to change brightness of 8 pixels simultaneously.

When MMX appeared, these registers was actually located in FPU registers. It was possible to use either FPU or MMX at the same time. One might think, Intel saved on transistors, but in fact, the reason of such symbiosis is simpler — older operation system may not aware of additional CPU registers wouldn't save them at the context switching, but will save FPU registers. Thus, MMX-enabled CPU + old operation system + process using MMX = that all will work together.

SSE — is extension of SIMD registers up to 128 bits, now separately from FPU.

AVX — another extension to 256 bits.

Now about practical usage.

Of course, memory copying (memcpy), memory comparing (memcmp) and so on.

One more example: we got DES encryption algorithm, it takes 64-bit block, 56-bit key, encrypt block and produce 64-bit result. DES algorithm may be considered as a very large electronic circuit, with wires and AND/OR/NOT gates.

Bitslice DES⁶² — is an idea of processing group of blocks and keys simultaneously. Let's say, variable of type $unsigned\ int$ on x86 may hold up to 32 bits, so, it's possible to store there intermediate results for 32 blocks-keys pairs simultaneously, using 64+56 variables of $unsigned\ int$ type.

I wrote an utility to brute-force Oracle RDBMS passwords/hashes (ones based on DES), slightly modified bitslice DES algorithm for SSE2 and AVX — now it's possible to encrypt 128 or 256 block-keys pairs simultaneously.

http://conus.info/utils/ops_SIMD/

2.18.1 Vectorization

Vectorization⁶³, for example, is when you have a loop taking couple of arrays at input and producing one array. Loop body takes values from input arrays, do something and put result into output array. It's important that there is only one single operation applied to each element. Vectorization — is to process several elements simultaneously.

/IFRUНапример:For example:

```
for (i = 0; i < 1024; i++)
{
    C[i] = A[i]*B[i];
}</pre>
```

This piece of code takes elements from A and B, multiplies them and save result into C.

If each array element we have is 32-bit *int*, then it's possible to load 4 elements from A into 128-bit XMM-register, from B to another XMM-registers, and by executing *PMULLD* (Перемножить запакованные знаковые *DWORD* и сохранить младшую часть результата) and PMULHW (Перемножить апакованные знаковые *DWORD* и сохранить старшую часть результата), it's possible to get 4 64-bit products⁶⁴ at once.

Thus, loop body count is 1024/4 instead of 1024, that's 4 times less and, of course, faster.

⁶²http://www.darkside.com.au/bitslice/

⁶³Wikipedia: vectorization

⁶⁴multiplication result

Some compilers can do vectorization automatically in some simple cases, for example, Intel $C++^{65}$. I wrote tiny function:

Intel C++

Let's compile it with Intel C++ 11.1.051 win32:

icl intel.cpp /QaxSSE2 /Faintel.asm /Ox

We got (in IDA 6):

```
; int __cdecl f(int, int *, int *, int *)
                 public ?f@@YAHHPAHOO@Z
?f@@YAHHPAH00@Z proc near
var_10
                = dword ptr -10h
                = dword ptr
sz
ar1
                = dword ptr
                              8
                = dword ptr
ar2
                              0 Ch
                 = dword ptr
ar3
                              10h
                         edi
                 push
                 push
                         esi
                 push
                         ebx
                 push
                         esi
                         edx, [esp+10h+sz]
                mov
                         edx, edx
                 test
                 jle
                         loc_15B
                         eax, [esp+10h+ar3]
                 mov
                         edx, 6
                 cmp
                 jle
                         loc_143
                         eax, [esp+10h+ar2]
                 cmp
                         short loc_36
                 jbe
                         esi, [esp+10h+ar2]
                 mov
                         esi, eax
                 sub
                 lea
                         ecx, ds:0[edx*4]
                 neg
                         esi
                 cmp
                         ecx, esi
                         short loc_55
                 jbe
loc_36:
                                           ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+21
                         eax, [esp+10h+ar2]
                 cmp
                         loc_143
                 jnb
                         esi, [esp+10h+ar2]
                 mov
                 sub
                         esi, eax
                         ecx, ds:0[edx*4]
                 lea
                         esi, ecx
                 cmp
                 jЪ
                         loc_143
                                          ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+34
loc_55:
                 cmp
                         eax, [esp+10h+ar1]
                         short loc_67
                 jbe
                         esi, [esp+10h+ar1]
                 mov
                         esi, eax
                 sub
                         esi
                 neg
```

 $^{^{65}}$ More about Intel C++ automatic vectorization: Excerpt: Effective Automatic Vectorization

```
cmp
                         ecx, esi
                         short loc_7F
                jbe
                                          ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+59
loc_67:
                         eax, [esp+10h+ar1]
                cmp
                jnb
                         loc_143
                         esi, [esp+10h+ar1]
                mov
                         esi, eax
                sub
                         esi, ecx
                cmp
                jb
                         loc_143
loc_7F:
                                          ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+65
                         edi, eax
                                         ; edi = ar1
                mov
                         edi, OFh
                                         ; is ar1 16-byte aligned?
                and
                jz
                         short loc_9A
                                        ; yes
                         edi, 3
                test
                         loc_162
                jnz
                         edi
                neg
                         edi, 10h
                add
                         edi, 2
                shr
loc_9A:
                                         ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+84
                lea
                         ecx, [edi+4]
                cmp
                         edx, ecx
                j1
                         loc_162
                         ecx, edx
                mov
                         ecx, edi
                sub
                         ecx, 3
                and
                         ecx
                neg
                         ecx, edx
                add
                         edi, edi
                test
                         short loc_D6
                jbe
                         ebx, [esp+10h+ar2]
                mov
                         [esp+10h+var_10], ecx
                mov
                         ecx, [esp+10h+ar1]
                mov
                         esi, esi
                xor
                                         ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+CD
loc_C1:
                         edx, [ecx+esi*4]
                mov
                         edx, [ebx+esi*4]
                add
                         [eax+esi*4], edx
                mov
                inc
                         esi
                         esi, edi
                cmp
                jb
                         short loc_C1
                         ecx, [esp+10h+var_10]
                mov
                         edx, [esp+10h+sz]
                mov
loc_D6:
                                          ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+B2
                         esi, [esp+10h+ar2]
                mov
                lea
                         esi, [esi+edi*4]; is ar2+i*4 16-byte aligned?
                         esi, OFh
                test
                         short loc_109 ; yes!
                jz
                         ebx, [esp+10h+ar1]
                mov
                         esi, [esp+10h+ar2]
                mov
loc_ED:
                                         ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+105
                movdqu xmm1, xmmword ptr [ebx+edi*4]
                movdqu xmm0, xmmword ptr [esi+edi*4]; ar2+i*4 is not 16-byte aligned, so
                     load it to xmm0
                paddd
                        xmm1, xmm0
                movdqa xmmword ptr [eax+edi*4], xmm1
                         edi, 4
                add
                         edi, ecx
                cmp
                jb
                         short loc_ED
                jmp
                        short loc_127
```

```
loc_109:
                                           ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+E3
                         ebx, [esp+10h+ar1]
                 mov
                         esi, [esp+10h+ar2]
                 mov
loc_111:
                                           ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+125
                         xmm0, xmmword ptr [ebx+edi*4]
                 movdqu
                         xmm0, xmmword ptr [esi+edi*4]
                 paddd
                         xmmword ptr [eax+edi*4], xmm0
                 movdqa
                 add
                         edi, 4
                 cmp
                         edi, ecx
                         short loc_111
                 jЪ
loc_127:
                                           ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+107
                                           ; f(int,int *,int *,int *)+164
                 cmp
                         ecx, edx
                         short loc_15B
                 jnb
                         esi, [esp+10h+ar1]
                 mov
                         edi, [esp+10h+ar2]
                 mov
loc_133:
                                           ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+13F
                         ebx, [esi+ecx*4]
                 mov
                 add
                         ebx, [edi+ecx*4]
                 mov
                         [eax+ecx*4], ebx
                         ecx
                 cmp
                         ecx, edx
                 jb
                         short loc_133
                         short loc_15B
                 jmp
                                           ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+17
loc_143:
                                           ; f(int,int *,int *,int *)+3A ...
                         esi, [esp+10h+ar1]
                 mov
                         edi, [esp+10h+ar2]
                 mov
                         ecx, ecx
                 xor
loc_14D:
                                           ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+159
                 mov
                         ebx, [esi+ecx*4]
                 add
                         ebx, [edi+ecx*4]
                         [eax+ecx*4], ebx
                 mov
                 inc
                         ecx
                         ecx, edx
                 cmp
                 jb
                         short loc_14D
loc_15B:
                                           ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+A
                                           ; f(int,int *,int *,int *)+129 ...
                 xor
                         eax, eax
                         ecx
                 pop
                         ebx
                 pop
                 pop
                         esi
                         edi
                 pop
                retn
                                           ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+8C
loc_162:
                                           ; f(int,int *,int *,int *)+9F
                         ecx, ecx
                         short loc_127
                 jmp
?f@@YAHHPAHOO@Z endp
```

SSE2-related instructions are:

MOVDQU (Move Unaligned Double Quadword) — it just load 16 bytes from memory into XMM-register. PADDD (Add Packed Integers) — adding 4 pairs of numbers and leaving result in first operand. By the way, no exception raised in case of overflow and no flags will be set, just low 32-bit of result will be stored. If one of PADDD operands — address of value in memory, address should be aligned by 16-byte border. If it's

not aligned, exception will be raised ⁶⁶.

 ${\tt MOVDQA} \ ({\it Move Aligned Double Quadword}) \ - {\tt the same as MOVDQU}, \ {\tt but requires address of value in memory to be aligned by 16-bit border. If it's not aligned, exception will be raised. {\tt MOVDQA} works faster than {\tt MOVDQU}, but requires aforesaid.}$

So, these SSE2-instructions will be executed only in case if there are more 4 pairs to work on plus pointer ar3 is aligned on 16-byte border.

More than that, if ar2 is aligned on 16-byte border too, this piece of code will be executed:

```
movdqu xmm0, xmmword ptr [ebx+edi*4]; ar1+i*4
paddd xmm0, xmmword ptr [esi+edi*4]; ar2+i*4
movdqa xmmword ptr [eax+edi*4], xmm0; ar3+i*4
```

Otherwise, value from ar2 will be loaded to XMMO using MOVDQU, it doesn't require aligned pointer, but may work slower:

In all other cases, non-SSE2 code will be executed.

GCC

GCC may also vectorize in some simple cases⁶⁷, if to use -03 option and to turn on SSE2 support: -msse2. What we got (GCC 4.4.1):

```
; f(int, int *, int *, int *)
                public _Z1fiPiS_S_
_Z1fiPiS_S_
                proc near
var_18
                = dword ptr -18h
var_14
                = dword ptr -14h
var_10
                = dword ptr -10h
arg_0
                = dword ptr 8
                = dword ptr 0Ch
arg_4
                = dword ptr 10h
arg_8
                              14h
                 = dword ptr
arg_C
                 push
                         ebp
                 mov
                         ebp, esp
                 push
                         edi
                 push
                         esi
                 push
                         ebx
                 sub
                         esp, OCh
                         ecx, [ebp+arg_0]
                 mov
                 mov
                         esi, [ebp+arg_4]
                         edi, [ebp+arg_8]
                 mov
                         ebx, [ebp+arg_C]
                 mov
                         ecx, ecx
                 test
                         short loc_80484D8
                 jle
                 cmp
                         ecx, 6
                         eax, [ebx+10h]
                 lea
                         short loc_80484E8
                 jа
loc_80484C1:
                                          ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+4B
                                           ; f(int,int *,int *,int *)+61 ...
                 xor
                         eax, eax
                 nop
                 lea
                         esi, [esi+0]
```

⁶⁶More about data aligning: Wikipedia: data structure alignment

 $^{^{67}} More\ about\ GCC\ vectorization\ support:\ \texttt{http://gcc.gnu.org/projects/tree-ssa/vectorization.html}$

```
loc_80484C8:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+36
                        edx, [edi+eax*4]
                mov
                add
                        edx, [esi+eax*4]
                mov
                        [ebx+eax*4], edx
                        eax, 1
                add
                        eax, ecx
                cmp
                        short loc_80484C8
                jnz
loc_80484D8:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+17
                                        ; f(int,int *,int *,int *)+A5
                add
                        esp, OCh
                xor
                       eax, eax
                        ebx
                pop
                        esi
                pop
                        edi
                pop
                pop
                        ebp
                retn
 -----
                align 8
loc_80484E8:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+1F
                       bl, OFh
                test
                jnz
                        short loc_80484C1
                lea
                        edx, [esi+10h]
                cmp
                        ebx, edx
                        loc_8048578
                jbe
loc_80484F8:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+E0
                        edx, [edi+10h]
                lea
                        ebx, edx
                cmp
                        short loc_8048503
                ja
                        edi, eax
                cmp
                        short loc_80484C1
                jbe
loc_8048503:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+5D
                        eax, ecx
                mov
                shr
                        eax, 2
                mov
                        [ebp+var_14], eax
                shl
                       eax, 2
                test
                       eax, eax
                        [ebp+var_10], eax
                mov
                jz
                        short loc_8048547
                        [ebp+var_18], ecx
                mov
                        ecx, [ebp+var_14]
               mov
                        eax, eax
                xor
                        edx, edx
                xor
                nop
loc_8048520:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+9B
                \verb"movdqu" xmm1", \verb"xmmword" ptr" [edi+eax]"
                movdqu xmm0, xmmword ptr [esi+eax]
                add
                        edx, 1
                paddd
                       xmm0, xmm1
                movdqa xmmword ptr [ebx+eax], xmm0
                        eax, 10h
                add
                        edx, ecx
                cmp
                jЪ
                        short loc_8048520
                mov
                        ecx, [ebp+var_18]
                        eax, [ebp+var_10]
                mov
                cmp
                        ecx, eax
                        short loc_80484D8
                jz
                                        ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+73
loc_8048547:
                lea
                        edx, ds:0[eax*4]
                        esi, edx
                add
                add
                        edi, edx
```

```
add
                          ebx, edx
                          esi, [esi+0]
                 lea
                                           ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+CC
loc_8048558:
                          edx, [edi]
                 mov
                 add
                          eax, 1
                          edi, 4
                 add
                          edx, [esi]
                 add
                          esi, 4
                 add
                          [ebx], edx
                 mov
                 add
                          ebx, 4
                 cmp
                          ecx, eax
                          short loc_8048558
                 jg
                          esp, OCh
                 add
                          eax, eax
                 xor
                          ebx
                 pop
                 pop
                          esi
                          edi
                 pop
                 pop
                          ebp
                 retn
loc_8048578:
                                           ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+52
                 cmp
                          eax, esi
                 jnb
                          loc_80484C1
                          loc_80484F8
                 jmp
_Z1fiPiS_S_
                 endp
```

Almost the same, however, not as meticulously as Intel C++ doing it.

2.18.2 SIMD strlen() () implementation

It is possible to implement strlen() function⁶⁸ using SIMD-instructions, working 2-2.5 times faster than usual implementation. This function will load 16 characters into XMM-register and check each against zero.

```
size_t strlen_sse2(const char *str)
{
   register size_t len = 0;
    const char *s=str;
   bool str_is_aligned=(((unsigned int)str)&0xFFFFFFF0) == (unsigned int)str;
   if (str_is_aligned==false)
        return strlen (str);
    __m128i xmm0 = _mm_setzero_si128();
    __m128i xmm1;
   int mask = 0;
   for (;;)
        xmm1 = _mm_load_si128((__m128i *)s);
        xmm1 = _mm_cmpeq_epi8(xmm1, xmm0);
        if ((mask = _mm_movemask_epi8(xmm1)) != 0)
            unsigned long pos;
            _BitScanForward(&pos, mask);
            len += (size_t)pos;
            break;
        }
        s += sizeof(__m128i);
        len += sizeof(__m128i);
   };
```

⁶⁸strlen() — standard C library function for calculating string length

```
return len;
}
```

(the example is based on source code from there). Let's compile in MSVC 2010 with /0x option:

```
_{pos}$75552 = -4
                          ; size = 4
_str$ = 8
                          ; size = 4
?strlen_sse2@@YAIPBD@Z PROC ; strlen_sse2
    push
             ebp
    mov
             ebp, esp
    and
             esp, -16
                                 ; fffffff0H
    mov
             eax, DWORD PTR _str$[ebp]
    sub
             esp, 12
                                 ; 0000000cH
    push
             esi
             esi, eax
    mov
             esi, -16
                                  ; fffffff0H
    and
             edx, edx
    xor
             ecx, eax
    mov
    cmp
             esi, eax
    jе
             SHORT $LN4@strlen_sse
    lea
             edx, DWORD PTR [eax+1]
    npad
             3
$LL11@strlen_sse:
    mov
             cl, BYTE PTR [eax]
    inc
             eax
             cl, cl
    test
             SHORT $LL11@strlen_sse
    jne
             eax, edx
    sub
             esi
    pop
             esp, ebp
    mov
    pop
             ebp
             0
    ret
$LN4@strlen_sse:
    movdqa xmm1, XMMWORD PTR [eax]
             xmm0, xmm0
    pxor
    pcmpeqb xmm1, xmm0
    pmovmskb eax, xmm1
           eax, eax
    test
    jne
             SHORT $LN9@strlen_sse
$LL3@strlen_sse:
            xmm1, XMMWORD PTR [ecx+16]
    movdqa
             ecx, 16
                                          ; 0000010H
    add
    pcmpeqb xmm1, xmm0
             edx, 16
                                          ; 0000010H
    add
    pmovmskb eax, xmm1
             eax, eax
    test
             SHORT $LL3@strlen_sse
    jе
$LN9@strlen_sse:
    bsf
             eax, eax
    mov
             ecx. eax
             DWORD PTR _pos$75552[esp+16], eax
    mov
             eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+edx]
    lea
             esi
    pop
             esp, ebp
    pop
             ebp
             0
    ret
?strlen_sse2@@YAIPBD@Z ENDP
                                             ; strlen_sse2
```

First of all, we check str pointer, if it's aligned by 16-byte border. If not, let's call usual strlen() implementation.

Then, load next 16 bytes into XMM1 register using MOVDQA instruction.

Observant reader might ask, why MOVDQU cannot be used here, because it can load data from the memory regardless the fact if the pointer aligned or not.

Yes, it might be done in this way: if pointer is aligned, load data using MOVDQA, if not — use slower MOVDQU.

But here we are may stick into hard to notice problem:

In Windows NT line of operation systems, but not limited to it, memory allocated by pages of 4 KiB (4096 bytes). Each win32-process have ostensibly 4 GiB, but in fact, only some parts of address space are connected to real physical memory. If the process accessing to the absent memory block, exception will be raised. That's how virtual memory works⁶⁹.

So, some function loading 16 bytes at once, may step over a border of allocated memory block. Let's consider, OS allocated 8192~(0x2000) bytes at the address 0x008c0000. Thus, the block is the bytes starting from address 0x008c0000 to 0x008c1fff inclusive.

After that block, that is, starting from address 0x008c2008 there are nothing at all, e.g., OS not allocated any memory there. Attempt to access a memory starting from that address will raise exception.

And let's consider, the program holding some string containing 5 characters almost at the end of block, and that's not a crime.

0x008c1ff8	'n,
0x008c1ff9	'e'
0x008c1ffa	'1'
0x008c1ffb	'1'
0x008c1ffc	'o'
0x008c1ffd	'\x00'
$0 \times 008 c1 ffe$	random noise
$0 \times 008 c1 fff$	random noise

So, in usual conditions the program calling strlen() passing it a pointer to string 'hello' lying in memory at address 0x008c1ff8. strlen() will read one byte at a time until 0x008c1ffd, where zero-byte, and so here it will stop working.

Now if we implement own strlen() reading 16 byte at once, starting at any address, will it be alligned or not, MOVDQU may attempt to load 16 bytes at once at address 0x008c1ff8 up to 0x008c2008, and then exception will be raised. That's the situation to be avoided, of course.

So then we'll work only with the addresses aligned by 16 byte border, what in combination with a knowledge of operation system page size is usually aligned by 16 byte too, give us some warranty our function will not read from unallocated memory.

Let's back to our function.

 ${\tt _mm_setzero_si128()}$ — is a macro generating pxor xmm0, xmm0 — instruction just clear /XMMZERO register

_mm_load_si128() — is a macro for MOVDQA, it just loading 16 bytes from the address in XMM1.

_mm_cmpeq_epi8() — is a macro for PCMPEQB, is an instruction comparing two XMM-registers bytewise.

And if some byte was equals to other, there will be 0xff at this place in result or 0 if otherwise.

For example.

After pcmpeqb xmm1, xmm0 execution, XMM1 register will contain:

In our case, this instruction comparing each 16-byte block with the block of 16 zero-bytes, was set in XMMO by pxor xmmO, xmmO.

The next macro is $_{\tt mm_movemask_epi8()}$ — that is PMOVMSKB instruction.

It is very useful if to use it with PCMPEQB.

pmovmskb eax, xmm1

⁶⁹http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Page_(computer_memory)

This instruction will set first EAX bit into 1 if most significant bit of the first byte in XMM1 is 1. In other words, if first byte of XMM1 register is 0xff, first EAX bit will be set to 1 too.

If second byte in XMM1 register is 0xff, then second EAX bit will be set to 1 too. In other words, the instruction is answer to the question which bytes in XMM1 are 0xff? And will prepare 16 bits in EAX. Other EAX bits will be cleared.

By the way, do not forget about this feature of our algorithm:

There might be 16 bytes on input like hello\x00garbage\x00ab

It's a 'hello' string, terminating zero after and some random noise in memory.

If we load these 16 bytes into XMM1 and compare them with zeroed XMM0, we will get something like (I use here order from MSB⁷⁰to LSB⁷¹):

XMM1: 0000ff0000000000000ff000000000

This mean, the instruction found two zero bytes, and that's not surprising.

PMOVMSKB in our case will prepare EAX like (in binary representation): 0010000000100000b.

Obviously, our function should consider only first zero and ignore others.

The next instruction — BSF ($Bit\ Scan\ Forward$). This instruction find first bit set to 1 and stores its position into first operand.

EAX=001000000100000b

After bsf eax, eax instruction execution, EAX will contain 5, this mean, 1 found at 5th bit position (starting from zero).

MSVC has a macro for this instruction:_BitScanForward.

Now it's simple. If zero byte found, its position added to what we already counted and now we have ready to return result.

Almost all.

By the way, it's also should be noted, MSVC compiler emitted two loop bodies side by side, for optimization.

By the way, SSE 4.2 (appeared in Intel Core i7) offers more instructions where these string manipulations might be even easier:http://www.strchr.com/strcmp_and_strlen_using_sse_4.2

 $^{^{70}\}mathrm{most}$ significant bit

⁷¹least significant bit

2.19 x86-64

It's a 64-bit extension to x86-architecture.

From the reverse engineer's perspective, most important differences are:

• Almost all registers (except FPU and SIMD) are extended to 64 bits and got r- prefix. 8 additional registers added. Now general purpose registers are: rax, rbx, rcx, rdx, rbp, rsp, rsi, rdi, r8, r9, r10, r11, r12, r13, r14, r15.

It's still possible to access to *older* register parts as usual. For example, it's possible to access lower 32-bit part of RAX using EAX.

New r8-r15 registers also has its *lower parts*: r8d-r15d (lower 32-bit parts), r8w-r15w (lower 16-bit parts), r8b-r15b (lower 8-bit parts).

SIMD-registers number are doubled: from 8 to 16: XMM0-XMM15.

• In Win64, function calling convention is slightly different, somewhat resembling fastcall 3.5.3. First 4 arguments stored in RCX, RDX, R8, R9 registers, others — in stack. Caller function should also allocate 32 bytes so the callee may save there 4 first arguments and use these registers for own needs. Short functions may use arguments just from registers, but larger may save their values into stack.

See also section about calling conventions 3.5.

• C int type is still 32-bit for compatibility. All pointers are 64-bit now.

Since now registers number are doubled, compilers has more space now for maneuvering calling register allocation⁷². What it meanings for us, emitted code will contain less local variables.

For example, function calculating first S-box of DES encryption algorithm, it processing 32/64/128/256 values at once (depending on DES_type type (uint32, uint64, SSE2 or AVX)) using bitslice DES method (read more about this method here 2.18):

```
Generated S-box files.
 * This software may be modified, redistributed, and used for any purpose,
 * so long as its origin is acknowledged.
 * Produced by Matthew Kwan - March 1998
 */
#ifdef _WIN64
#define DES_type unsigned __int64
#define DES_type unsigned int
#endif
void
s1 (
    DES_type
                 a1,
    DES_type
                 a2,
    DES_type
                 a3,
    DES_type
                 a4,
    DES_type
                 a5,
    DES_type
                 a6,
    DES_type
                 *out1,
                 *out2,
    DES_type
    DES_type
                 *out3,
    DES_type
                 *out4
) {
    DES_type
                 x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8;
    DES_type
                 x9, x10, x11, x12, x13, x14, x15, x16;
    DES_type
                 x17, x18, x19, x20, x21, x22, x23, x24;
```

⁷²assigning variables to registers

```
x25, x26, x27, x28, x29, x30, x31, x32;
    DES_type
                 x33, x34, x35, x36, x37, x38, x39, x40;
x41, x42, x43, x44, x45, x46, x47, x48;
x49, x50, x51, x52, x53, x54, x55, x56;
    DES_type
    DES_type
    DES_type
    x1 = a3 \& ~a5;
    x2 = x1 ^ a4;
    x3 = a3 & ~a4;
    x4 = x3 | a5;
    x5 = a6 \& x4;
    x6 = x2 ^ x5;
    x7 = a4 \& ~a5;
    x8 = a3 ^ a4;
    x9 = a6 \& ~x8;
    x10 = x7 ^ x9;
    x11 = a2 | x10;
    x12 = x6 ^ x11;
    x13 = a5 ^ x5;
    x14 = x13 & x8;
    x15 = a5 & ~a4;
    x16 = x3 ^ x14;
    x17 = a6 | x16;
    x18 = x15 ^ x17;
x19 = a2 | x18;
    x20 = x14 ^ x19;
    x21 = a1 & x20;
    x22 = x12 ^ x21;
    *out2 ^= x22;
    x23 = x1 | x5;
    x24 = x23 ^ x8;
    x25 = x18 & ~x2;
    x26 = a2 \& ~x25;
    x27 = x24 ^ x26;
    x28 = x6 | x7;
    x29 = x28 ^ x25;
    x30 = x9 ^ x24;
    x31 = x18 & ~x30;
    x32 = a2 & x31;
    x33 = x29 ^ x32;
    x34 = a1 & x33;
    x35 = x27 ^ x34;
    *out4 ^= x35;
    x36 = a3 \& x28;
    x37 = x18 \& ~x36;
    x38 = a2 | x3;
    x39 = x37 ^ x38;
    x40 = a3 | x31;
    x41 = x24 & ~x37;
    x42 = x41 | x3;
    x43 = x42 \& ~a2;
    x44 = x40 ^ x43;
    x45 = a1 \& ~x44;
    x46 = x39 ^ x45;
    *out1 ^= x46;
    x47 = x33 & ~x9;
    x48 = x47 ^ x39;
    x49 = x4 ^ x36;
    x50 = x49 & ~x5;
    x51 = x42 | x18;
    x52 = x51 ^ a5;
    x53 = a2 & ~x52;
    x54 = x50 ^ x53;
    x55 = a1 | x54;
    x56 = x48 ^ x55;
    *out3 ^= x56;
}
```

There is a lot of local variables. Of course, not them all will be in local stack. Let's compile it with MSVC 2008 with /0x option:

```
PUBLIC
         _s1
; Function compile flags: /Ogtpy
_TEXT
       SEGMENT
_x6$ = -20
                   ; size = 4
_x3$ = -16
                   ; size = 4
_x1$ = -12
                   ; size = 4
_x8$ = -8
                   ; size = 4
_x4$ = -4
                   ; size = 4
_a1$ = 8
                   ; size = 4
_a2$ = 12
                   ; size = 4
_a3$ = 16
                  ; size = 4
_x33$ = 20
                  ; size = 4
                  ; size = 4
_{x7} = 20
                  ; size = 4
_a4$ = 20
                  ; size = 4
a5$ = 24
tv326 = 28
                   ; size = 4
                  ; size = 4
_x36$ = 28
_x28 = 28
                   ; size = 4
                   ; size = 4
_a6$ = 28
_{out1} = 32
                   ; size = 4
_x24$ = 36
                   ; size = 4
_{out2} = 36
                   ; size = 4
_{out3} = 40
                   ; size = 4
_{out4} = 44
                   ; size = 4
_s1 PROC
          esp, 20
                                      ; 0000014H
   sub
          edx, DWORD PTR _a5$[esp+16]
   push
          ebx
    mov
          ebx, DWORD PTR _a4$[esp+20]
    push
          ebp
   push
          esi
          esi, DWORD PTR _a3$[esp+28]
    mov
          edi
    push
          edi, ebx
    mov
    not
          edi
    mov
          ebp, edi
          edi, DWORD PTR _a5$[esp+32]
    and
          ecx, edx
    mov
    not
           ecx
    and
          ebp, esi
          eax, ecx
    mov
          eax, esi
    and
          ecx, ebx
    and
          DWORD PTR _x1$[esp+36], eax
    mov
          eax, ebx
    xor
          esi, ebp
    mov
          esi, edx
    or
          DWORD PTR _x4$[esp+36], esi
    mov
    and
          esi, DWORD PTR _a6$[esp+32]
          DWORD PTR _x7$[esp+32], ecx
    mov
          edx, esi
    mov
          edx, eax
    xor
          DWORD PTR _x6$[esp+36], edx
    mov
          edx, DWORD PTR _a3$[esp+32]
    mov
          edx, ebx
    xor
    mov
          ebx, esi
          ebx, DWORD PTR _a5$[esp+32]
    xor
          DWORD PTR _x8$[esp+36], edx
    mov
          ebx, edx
    and
    mov
          ecx, edx
    mov
          edx, ebx
          edx, ebp
    xor
          edx, DWORD PTR _a6$[esp+32]
```

```
not
       ecx
       ecx, DWORD PTR _a6$[esp+32]
and
       edx, edi
xor
mov
       edi, edx
       edi, DWORD PTR _a2$[esp+32]
or
       DWORD PTR _x3$[esp+36], ebp
mov
       ebp, DWORD PTR _a2$[esp+32]
mov
       edi, ebx
xor
       edi, DWORD PTR _a1$[esp+32]
and
mov
       ebx, ecx
       ebx, DWORD PTR _x7$[esp+32]
xor
       edi
not
or
       ebx, ebp
       edi, ebx
xor
mov
       ebx, edi
       edi, DWORD PTR _out2$[esp+32]
mov
       ebx, DWORD PTR [edi]
xor
       eax
not
       ebx, DWORD PTR _x6$[esp+36]
xor
and
       eax, edx
mov
       DWORD PTR [edi], ebx
       ebx, DWORD PTR _x7$[esp+32]
mov
       ebx, DWORD PTR _x6$[esp+36]
or
mov
       edi, esi
       edi, DWORD PTR _x1$[esp+36]
or
       DWORD PTR _x28[esp+32], ebx
mov
       edi, DWORD PTR _x8$[esp+36]
xor
       DWORD PTR _x24$[esp+32], edi
mov
       edi, ecx
xor
       edi
not
       edi, edx
and
mov
       ebx, edi
and
       ebx, ebp
       ebx, DWORD PTR _x28$[esp+32]
       ebx, eax
not
       eax
mov
       DWORD PTR _x33$[esp+32], ebx
       ebx, DWORD PTR _a1$[esp+32]
and
and
       eax, ebp
xor
       eax, ebx
       ebx, DWORD PTR _out4$[esp+32]
mov
       eax, DWORD PTR [ebx]
xor
       eax, DWORD PTR _x24$[esp+32]
xor
       DWORD PTR [ebx], eax
mov
       eax, DWORD PTR _x28$[esp+32]
eax, DWORD PTR _a3$[esp+32]
mov
and
       ebx, DWORD PTR _x3$[esp+36]
edi, DWORD PTR _a3$[esp+32]
mov
or
       DWORD PTR _x36$[esp+32], eax
mov
       eax
not
       eax, edx
and
       ebx, ebp
or
       ebx, eax
xor
not
       eax
       eax, DWORD PTR _x24$[esp+32]
and
not
       eax, DWORD PTR _x3$[esp+36]
or
not
       esi
       ebp, eax
and
       eax, edx
or
       eax, DWORD PTR _a5$[esp+32]
xor
       edx, DWORD PTR _x36$[esp+32]
mov
xor
       edx, DWORD PTR _x4$[esp+36]
xor
       ebp, edi
       edi, DWORD PTR _out1$[esp+32]
mov
```

```
eax, DWORD PTR _a2$[esp+32]
   and
   not
           ebp
   and
           ebp, DWORD PTR _a1$[esp+32]
   and
           edx, esi
   xor
           eax, edx
           eax, DWORD PTR _a1$[esp+32]
   or
   not
           ebp
           ebp, DWORD PTR [edi]
   xor
   not
           ecx
   and
           ecx, DWORD PTR _x33$[esp+32]
   xor
          ebp, ebx
   not
          eax
          DWORD PTR [edi], ebp
   mov
          eax, ecx
   xor
          ecx, DWORD PTR _out3$[esp+32]
   mov
          eax, DWORD PTR [ecx]
   xor
          edi
   pop
          esi
   pop
          eax, ebx
   xor
   pop
          ebp
          DWORD PTR [ecx], eax
   mov
          ebx
   pop
   add
          esp, 20
                                       ; 0000014H
   ret
     ENDP
_s1
```

5 variables was allocated in local stack by compiler.

Now let's try the same thing in 64-bit version of MSVC 2008:

```
a1$ = 56
a2$ = 64
a3$ = 72
a4$ = 80
x36$1$ = 88
a5$ = 88
a6$ = 96
out1$ = 104
out2$ = 112
out3$ = 120
out4\$ = 128
s1
     PROC
$LN3:
           QWORD PTR [rsp+24], rbx
    mov
           QWORD PTR [rsp+32], rbp
    mov
           QWORD PTR [rsp+16], rdx
    mov
          QWORD PTR [rsp+8], rcx
    mov
    push
          rsi
          rdi
    push
    push
          r12
          r13
    push
   push
          r14
   push
          r15
          r15, QWORD PTR a5$[rsp]
    mov
          rcx, QWORD PTR a6$[rsp]
    mov
    mov
          rbp, r8
    mov
          r10, r9
    mov
          rax, r15
          rdx, rbp
    mov
          rax
    not
    xor
          rdx, r9
    not.
          r10
          r11, rax
    mov
    and
           rax, r9
           rsi, r10
    mov
    mov
           QWORD PTR x36$1$[rsp], rax
    and
           r11, r8
```

```
rsi, r8
and
and
      r10, r15
mov
      r13, rdx
mov
      rbx, r11
xor
      rbx, r9
      r9, QWORD PTR a2$[rsp]
mov
      r12, rsi
mov
      r12, r15
or
      r13
not
and
     r13, rcx
mov
     r14, r12
     r14, rcx
and
     rax, r14
mov
    r8, r14
mov
xor r8, rbx
xor rax, r15
     rbx
not
and rax, rdx
     rdi, rax
mov
      rdi, rsi
xor
or
      rdi, rcx
      rdi, r10
xor
      rbx, rdi
and
mov
      rcx, rdi
or
      rcx, r9
xor
      rcx, rax
mov
      rax, r13
      rax, QWORD PTR x36$1$[rsp]
xor
      rcx, QWORD PTR a1$[rsp]
and
      rax, r9
or
not
      rcx
      rcx, rax
xor
      rax, QWORD PTR out2$[rsp]
mov
      rcx, QWORD PTR [rax]
xor
      rcx, r8
xor
      QWORD PTR [rax], rcx
mov
      rax, QWORD PTR x36$1$[rsp]
mov
      rcx, r14
or
      rax, r8
or
      rcx, r11
      r11, r9
mov
      rcx, rdx
xor
      QWORD PTR x36$1$[rsp], rax
mov
      r8, rsi
mov
      rdx, rcx
mov
xor
      rdx, r13
not
      rdx
      rdx, rdi
and
      r10, rdx
mov
      r10, r9
and
      r10, rax
xor
      r10, rbx
xor
      rbx
not
      rbx, r9
and
     rax, r10
mov
and rax, QWORD PTR a1$[rsp]
xor
      rbx, rax
      rax, QWORD PTR out4$[rsp]
mov
      rbx, QWORD PTR [rax]
xor
      rbx, rcx
xor
      QWORD PTR [rax], rbx
mov
      rbx, QWORD PTR x36$1$[rsp]
mov
and
      rbx, rbp
mov
      r9, rbx
      r9
not
    r9, rdi
and
```

```
r8, r11
or
        rax, QWORD PTR out1$[rsp]
mov
        r8, r9
xor
not
        r9
and
        r9, rcx
       rdx, rbp
or
       rbp, QWORD PTR [rsp+80]
mov
       r9, rsi
or
       rbx, r12
xor
       rcx, r11
mov
not
       rcx
       r14
not
       r13
not
       rcx, r9
and
or
       r9, rdi
and
       rbx, r14
       r9, r15
xor
       rcx, rdx
xor
       rdx, QWORD PTR a1$[rsp]
mov
       r9
not
not
       rcx
       r13, r10
and
and
       r9, r11
and
       rcx, rdx
xor
       r9, rbx
mov
       rbx, QWORD PTR [rsp+72]
not
        rcx, QWORD PTR [rax]
xor
       r9, rdx
or
       r9
not
       rcx, r8
xor
        QWORD PTR [rax], rcx
mov
       rax, QWORD PTR out3$[rsp]
mov
       r9, r13
xor
       r9, QWORD PTR [rax]
xor
        r9, r8
xor
mov
        QWORD PTR [rax], r9
pop
       r15
pop
       r14
pop
       r13
        r12
pop
        rdi
pop
        rsi
pop
ret
```

Nothing allocated in local stack by compiler, x36 is synonym for a5.

By the way, we can see here, the function saved RCX and RDX registers in allocated by caller space, but R8 and R9 are not saved but used from the beginning.

By the way, there are CPUs with much more general purpose registers, Itanium, for example $\,-\,128$ registers.

Chapter 3

Couple things to add

3.1 LEA instruction

LEA (Load Effective Address) is instruction intended not for values summing but for address forming, for example, for forming address of array element by adding array address, element index, with multiplication of element size^1 .

Important property of LEA instruction is that it do not alter processor flags.

```
int f(int a, int b)
{
    return a*8+b;
};
```

MSVC 2010 with /0x option:

```
_a$ = 8
                                                                  ; size = 4
_{b} = 12
                                                                  ; size = 4
         PROC
_f
                  eax, DWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
         {\tt mov}
                  ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
         {\tt mov}
                  eax, DWORD PTR [eax+ecx*8]
         lea
         ret
                  0
_f
         ENDP
```

¹See also: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Addressing_mode

3.2 Function prologue and epilogue

Function prologue is instructions at function start. It is often something like this:

```
push ebp
mov ebp, esp
sub esp, X
```

What these instruction do: save EBP register value, set EBP to ESP and then allocate space in stack for local variables.

EBP value is fixed over a period of function execution and it will be used for local variables and arguments access. One can use ESP, but it changing over time and it is not handy.

Function epilogue annuled allocated space in stack, returning EBP value to initial state and returning control flow to callee:

```
mov esp, ebp
pop ebp
ret 0
```

Epilogue and prologue can make recursion performance worse.

For example, once upon a time I wrote a function to seek right tree node. As a recursive function it would look stylish but because some time was spent at each function call for prologue/epilogue, it was working couple of times slower than the implementation without recursion.

By the way, that is the reason of tail call² existence: when compiler (or interpreter) transforms recursion (with which it's possible: *tail recursion*) into iteration for efficiency.

²http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tail_call

3.3 npad

It's an assembler macro for label aligning by some specific border.

That's often need for the busy labels to where control flow is often passed, for example, loop begin. So the CPU will effectively load data or code from the memory, through memory bus, cache lines, etc.

Taken from listing.inc (MSVC):

By the way, it's curious example of different NOP variations. All these instructions has no effects at all, but has different size.

```
;; LISTING.INC
;; This file contains assembler macros and is included by the files created
;; with the -FA compiler switch to be assembled by MASM (Microsoft Macro
;; Assembler).
;; Copyright (c) 1993-2003, Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.
;; non destructive nops
npad macro size
if size eq 1
 nop
else
if size eq 2
  mov edi, edi
 else
  if size eq 3
    ; lea ecx, [ecx+00]
   DB 8DH, 49H, 00H
  else
  if size eq 4
     ; lea esp, [esp+00]
    DB 8DH, 64H, 24H, 00H
   else
    if size eq 5
     add eax, DWORD PTR 0
    else
     if size eq 6
       ; lea ebx, [ebx+00000000]
       DB 8DH, 9BH, 00H, 00H, 00H, 00H
     else
     if size eq 7
        ; lea esp, [esp+00000000]
       DB 8DH, 0A4H, 24H, 00H, 00H, 00H, 00H
      else
       if size eq 8
        ; jmp .+8; .npad 6
        DB OEBH, 06H, 8DH, 9BH, 00H, 00H, 00H
       else
        if size eq 9
         ; jmp .+9; .npad 7
        DB OEBH, 07H, 8DH, 0A4H, 24H, 00H, 00H, 00H, 00H
        else
         if size eq 10
          ; jmp .+A; .npad 7; .npad 1
         DB OEBH, 08H, 8DH, 0A4H, 24H, 00H, 00H, 00H, 90H
         if size eq 11
           ; jmp .+B; .npad 7; .npad 2
          DB OEBH, 09H, 8DH, 0A4H, 24H, 0OH, 0OH, 0OH, 8BH, 0FFH
          if size eq 12
            ; jmp .+C; .npad 7; .npad 3
           DB OEBH, OAH, 8DH, OA4H, 24H, OOH, OOH, OOH, 8DH, 49H, OOH
           else
           if size eq 13
```

```
; jmp .+D; .npad 7; .npad 4
          DB OEBH, OBH, 8DH, OA4H, 24H, OOH, OOH, OOH, 8DH, 64H, 24H, OOH
         else
          if size eq 14
          else
          if size eq 15
           ; jmp .+F; .npad 7; .npad 6
           DB OEBH, ODH, 8DH, OA4H, 24H, OOH, OOH, OOH, 8DH, 9BH, OOH, OOH, OOH,
          else
           %out error: unsupported npad size
           endif
          endif
         endif
        endif
       endif
       endif
      endif
     endif
    endif
   endif
   endif
  endif
 endif
endif
endif
endm
```

3.4 Signed number representations

There are several methods of representing signed numbers³, but in x86 architecture used "two's complement". Difference between signed and unsigned numbers is that if we represent 0xFFFFFFE and 0x00000002 as unsigned, then first number (4294967294) is bigger than second (2). If to represent them both as signed, first will be -2, and it is lesser than second (2). That is the reason why conditional jumps 2.7 are present both for signed (for example, JG, JL) and unsigned (JA, JBE) operations.

3.4.1 Integer overflow

It is worth noting that incorrect representation of number can lead integer overflow vulnerability.

For example, we have some network service, it receives network packets. In that packets there are also field where subpacket length is coded. It is 32-bit value. After network packet received, service checking that field, and if it is larger than, for example, some MAX_PACKET_SIZE (let's say, 10 kilobytes), packet ignored as incorrect. Comparison is signed. Intruder set this value to 0xFFFFFFFF. While comparison, this number is considered as signed -1 and it's lesser than 10 kilobytes. No error here. Service would like to copy that subpacket to another place in memory and call memcpy (dst, src, 0xFFFFFFF) function: this operation, rapidly scratching a lot of inside of process memory.

More about it: http://www.phrack.org/issues.html?issue=60&id=10

 $^{^3}$ http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Signed_number_representations

3.5 Arguments passing methods (calling conventions)

3.5.1 cdecl

This is the most popular method for arguments passing to functions in C/C++ languages.

Caller pushing arguments to stack in reverse order: last argument, then penultimate element and finally – first argument. Caller also should return back ESP to its initial state after callee function exit.

```
push arg3
push arg2
push arg3
call function
add esp, 12; return ESP
```

3.5.2 stdcall

Almost the same thing as cdecl, with the exception that callee set ESP to initial state executing RET x instruction instead of RET, where x = arguments number * sizeof(int)⁴. Caller will not adjust stack pointer by add esp, x instruction.

```
push arg3
push arg1
call function

function:
    ... do something ...
ret 12
```

This method is ubiquitous in win32 standard libraries, but not in win64 (see below about win64).

Variable arguments number functions

printf()-like functions are, probably, the only case of variable arguments functions in C/C++, but it's easy to illustrate an important difference between cdecl and stdcall with help of it. Let's start with the idea that compiler knows argument count of each printf() function calling. However, called printf(), which is already compiled and located in MSVCRT.DLL (if to talk about Windows), do not have information about how much arguments were passed, however it can determine it from format string. Thus, if printf() would be stdcall-function and restored stack pointer to its initial state by counting number of arguments in format string, this could be dangerous situation, when one programmer's typo may provoke sudden program crash. Thus it's not suitable for such functions to use stdcall, cdecl is better.

3.5.3 fastcall

That's general naming for a method for passing some of arguments via registers and all others — via stack. It worked faster than cdecl/stdcall on older CPUs. It's not a standardized way, so, different compilers may do it differently. Of course, if you have two DLLs, one use another, and they are built by different compilers with fastcall calling conventions, there will be a problems.

Both MSVC and GCC passing first and second argument via ECX and EDX and other arguments via stack. Caller should restore stack pointer into initial state.

Stack pointer should be restored to initial state by callee, like in stdcall.

```
push arg3
mov edx, arg2
mov ecx, arg1
call function
function:
.. do something ..
```

⁴Size of *int* type variable is 4 in x86 systems and 8 in x64 systems

GCC regparm

It's fastcall evolution⁵ is some sense. With the -mregparm option it's possible to set, how many arguments will be passed via registers. 3 at maximum. Thus, EAX, EDX and ECX registers will be used.

Of course, if number of arguments is less then 3, not all registers 3 will be used.

Caller restores stack pointer to its initial state.

3.5.4 this call

In C++, it's a this pointer to object passing into function-method.

In MSVC, this is usually passed in ECX register.

In GCC, this pointer is passed as a first function-method argument. Thus it will be seen that internally all function-methods has extra argument for it.

3.5.5 x86-64

win64

The method of arguments passing in Win64 is somewhat resembling to fastcall. First 4 arguments are passed via RCX, RDX, R8, R9, others — via stack. Caller also must prepare a place for 32 bytes or 4 64-bit values, so then callee can save there first 4 arguments. Short functions may use argument values just from registers, but larger may save its values for further use.

Caller also should return stack pointer into initial state.

This calling convention is also used in Windows x86-64 system DLLs (instead if stdcall in win32).

3.5.6 Returning values of float and double type

In all conventions except of Win64, values of type *float* or *double* returning via FPU register ST(0). In Win64, return values of *float* and *double* types are returned in XMMO register instead of ST(0).

 $^{^5}$ http://www.ohse.de/uwe/articles/gcc-attributes.html#func-regparm

Chapter 4

Finding important/interesting stuff in the code

Minimalism it's not a significant feature of modern software.

But not because programmers wrote a lot, but because all libraries are usually linked statically to executable files. If all external libraries were shifted into external DLL files, the world would be different.

Thus, it's very important to determine origin of some function, if it's from standard library or well-known library (like Boost¹, libpng²), and which one — is related to what we are trying to find in the code.

It's just absurdly to rewrite all code to C/C++ to find what we looking for.

One of the primary reverse engineer's task is to find quickly in the code what is needed.

IDA 6 disassembler can search among text strings, byte sequences, constants. It's even possible to export the code into .lst or .asm text file and then use grep, awk, etc.

When you try to understand what some code is doing, this easily could be some open-source library like libpng. So when you see some constants or text strings looks familiar, it's always worth to google it. And if you find the opensource project where it's used, then it will be enough just to compare the functions. It may solve some part of problem.

For example, once upon a time I tried to understand how SAP 6.0 network packets compression/decompression is working. It's a huge software, but a detailed .PDB with debugging information is present, and that's cosily. I finally came to idea that one of the functions doing decompressing of network packet called CsDecomprLZC(). Immediately I tried to google its name and I quickly found that the function named as the same is used in MaxDB (it's open-source SAP project).

http://www.google.com/search?q=CsDecomprLZC

Astoundingly, MaxDB and SAP 6.0 software shared the same code for network packets compression/decompression.

4.1 Communication with the outer world

First what to look on is which functions from operation system API and standard libraries are used.

If the program is divided into main executable file and a group of DLL-files, sometimes, these function's names may be helpful.

If we are interesting, what exactly may lead to MessageBox() call with specific text, first what we can try to do: find this text in data segment, find references to it and find the points from which a control may be passed to MessageBox() call we're interesting in.

If we are talking about some game and we're interesting, which events are more or less random in it, we may try to find rand() function or its replacement (like Mersenne twister algorithm) and find a places from which this function called and most important: how the results are used.

But if it's not a game, but rand() is used, it's also interesing, why. There are cases of unexpected rand() usage in data compression algorithm (for encryption imitation): http://blogs.conus.info/node/44.

¹http://www.boost.org/

²http://www.libpng.org/pub/png/libpng.html

4.2 String

Debugging messages are often very helpful if present. In some sense, debugging messages are reporting about what's going on in program right now. Often these are printf()-like functions, which writes to log-files, and sometimes, not writing anything but calls are still present, because this build is not debug build but release one. If local or global variables are dumped in debugging messages, it might be helpful as well because it's possible to get variable names at least. For example, one of such functions in Oracle RDBMS is ksdwrt().

Sometimes assert() macro presence is useful too: usually, this macro leave in code source file name, line number and condition.

Meaningful text strings are often helpful. IDA 6 disassembler may show from which function and from which point this specific string is used. Funny cases sometimes happen.

Paradoxically, but error messages may help us as well. In Oracle RDBMS, errors are reporting using group of functions. More about it.

It's possible to find very quickly, which functions reporting about errors and in which conditions. By the way, it's often a reason why copy-protection systems has inarticulate cryptic error messages or just error numbers. No one happy when software cracker quickly understand why copy-protection is triggered just by error message.

4.3 Constants

Some algorithms, especially cryptographical, use distinct constants, which is easy to find in code using IDA 6. For example, MD5³ algorithm initializes its own internal variables like:

```
var int h0 := 0x67452301
var int h1 := 0xEFCDAB89
var int h2 := 0x98BADCFE
var int h3 := 0x10325476
```

If you find these four constants usage in the code in a row - it's very high probability this function is related to MD5.

4.3.1 Magic numbers

A lot of file formats defining a standard file header where $magic \ number^4$ is used.

For example, all Win32 and MS-DOS executables are started with two characters "MZ"⁵.

At the MIDI-file beginning "MThd" signature must be present. If we have a program that using MIDI-files for something, very likely, it will check MIDI-files for validity by checking at least first 4 bytes.

This could be done like:

(buf pointing to the beginning of loaded file into memory)

```
cmp [buf], 0x6468544D ; "MThd"
jnz _error_not_a_MIDI_file
```

... or by calling function for comparing memory blocks memcmp() or any other equivalent code up to CMPSB instruction.

When you find such place you already may say where MIDI-file loading is beginning, also, we could see a location of MIDI-file contents buffer and what is used from that buffer and how.

```
<sup>3</sup>http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MD5
```

⁴http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Magic_number_(programming)

⁵http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DOS_MZ_executable

DHCP

This applies to network protocols as well. For example, DHCP protocol network packets contains so called *magic cookie*: 0x63538263. Any code generating DHCP protocol packets somewhere and somehow should embed this constant into packet. If we find it in the code we may find where it happen and not only this. *Something* that received DHCP packet should check *magic cookie*, comparing it with the constant.

For example, let's take dhopcore.dll file from Windows 7 x64 and search for the constant. And we found it, two times: it seems, that constant is used in two functions eloquently named as DhopExtractOptionsForValidation() and DhopExtractFullOptions():

And the places where these constants accessed:

.text:000007FF6480875F	mov	eax, [rsi]
.text:000007FF64808761	cmp	eax, cs:dword_7FF6483CBE8
.text:000007FF64808767	jnz	loc_7FF64817179

And:

.text:000007FF648082C7	mov	eax, [r12]
.text:000007FF648082CB	cmp	eax, cs:dword_7FF6483CBEC
.text:000007FF648082D1	jnz	loc_7FF648173AF

4.4 Finding the right instructions

If the program is using FPU instructions and there are very few of them in a code, one can try to check each by debugger.

For example, we may be interesting, how Microsoft Excel calculating formulae entered by user. For example, division operation.

If to load excel.exe (from Office 2010) version 14.0.4756.1000 into IDA 6, then make a full listing and to find each FDIV instructions (except ones which use constants as a second operand — obviously, it's not suits us):

```
cat EXCEL.lst | grep fdiv | grep -v dbl_ > EXCEL.fdiv
```

... then we realizing they are just 144.

We can enter string like "=(1/3)" in Excel and check each instruction.

Checking each instruction in debugger or tracer 6.0.1 (one may check 4 instruction at a time), it seems, we are lucky here and sought-for instruction is just 14th:

```
.text:3011E919 DC 33 fdiv qword ptr [ebx]
```

```
PID=13944|TID=28744|(0) 0x2f64e919 (Excel.exe!BASE+0x11e919)
EAX=0x02088006 EBX=0x02088018 ECX=0x00000001 EDX=0x00000001
ESI=0x02088000 EDI=0x00544804 EBP=0x0274FA3C ESP=0x0274F9F8
EIP=0x2F64E919
FLAGS=PF IF
FPU ControlWord=IC RC=NEAR PC=64bits PM UM OM ZM DM IM
FPU StatusWord=
FPU ST(0): 1.000000
```

ST(0) holding first argument (1) and second one is in [ebx].

Next instruction after FDIV writes result into memory:

```
.text:3011E91B DD 1E fstp qword ptr [esi]
```

If to set breakpoint on it, we may see result:

```
PID=32852|TID=36488|(0) 0x2f40e91b (Excel.exe!BASE+0x11e91b)
EAX=0x00598006 EBX=0x00598018 ECX=0x00000001 EDX=0x00000001
ESI=0x00598000 EDI=0x00294804 EBP=0x026CF93C ESP=0x026CF8F8
EIP=0x2F40E91B
FLAGS=PF IF
FPU ControlWord=IC RC=NEAR PC=64bits PM UM OM ZM DM IM
FPU StatusWord=C1 P
FPU ST(0): 0.333333
```

Also, as a practical joke, we can modify it on-fly:

```
gt -1:excel.exe bpx=excel.exe!base+0x11E91B,set(st0,666)
```

```
PID=36540|TID=24056|(0) 0x2f40e91b (Excel.exe!BASE+0x11e91b)
EAX=0x00680006 EBX=0x00680018 ECX=0x00000001 EDX=0x00000001
ESI=0x00680000 EDI=0x00395404 EBP=0x0290FD9C ESP=0x0290FD58
EIP=0x2F40E91B
FLAGS=PF IF
FPU ControlWord=IC RC=NEAR PC=64bits PM UM OM ZM DM IM
FPU StatusWord=C1 P
FPU ST(0): 0.333333
Set ST0 register to 666.000000
```

Excel showing 666 in that cell what finally convincing us we find the right place.

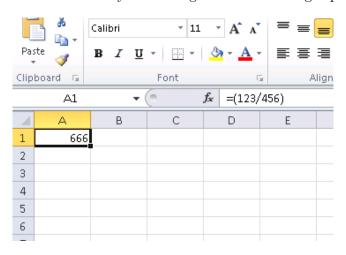


Figure 4.1: Practical joke worked

If to try the same Excel version, but x64, we'll see there are only 12 FDIV instructions, and the one we looking for — third.

```
gt64.exe -l:excel.exe bpx=excel.exe!base+0x1B7FCC,set(st0,666)
```

It seems, a lot of division operations of *float* and *double* types, compiler replaced by SSE-instructions like DIVSD (DIVSD present here 268 in total).

4.5 Suspicious code patterns

Modern compilers do not emit LOOP and RCL instructions. On the other hand, these instructions are well-known to coders who like to code in straight assembler. If you spot these, it can be said, with a big probability, this piece of code is hand-written.

Tasks

There are two questions almost for every task, if otherwise isn't specified:

- 1) What this function does? Answer in one-sentence form.
- 2) Rewrite this function into C/C++.

Hints and solutions are in the appendix of this brochure.

5.1 Easy level

5.1.1 Task 1.1

This is standard C library function. Source code taken from OpenWatcom. Compiled in MSVC 2010.

```
SEGMENT
_TEXT
_input = 8
                                     ; size = 1
_f PROC
           ebp
   push
           ebp, esp
   mov
          eax, BYTE PTR _input$[ebp]
   movsx
                            ; 00000061H
           eax, 97
   cmp
   jl
           SHORT $LN1@f
           ecx, BYTE PTR _input$[ebp]
   movsx
           ecx, 122
                             ; 0000007aH
    cmp
           SHORT $LN1@f
   jg
           edx, BYTE PTR _input$[ebp]
    movsx
           edx, 32
                           ; 00000020H
    sub
           BYTE PTR _input$[ebp], dl
   mov
$LN1@f:
           al, BYTE PTR _input$[ebp]
   mov
           ebp
    pop
           0
   ret
_f ENDP
         ENDS
```

It is the same code compiled by GCC 4.4.1 with -03 option (maximum optimization):

```
_f
                 proc near
                 = dword ptr 8
input
                 push
                          ebp
                 mov
                          ebp, esp
                 movzx
                          eax, byte ptr [ebp+input]
                          edx, [eax-61h]
                 cmp
                          dl, 19h
                          short loc_80483F2
                 jа
                          eax, 20h
                 sub
loc_80483F2:
                          ebp
                 pop
                 retn
```

5.1.2 Task 1.2

This is also standard C library function. Source code is taken from OpenWatcom and modified slightly. Compiled in MSVC 2010 with /0x optimization flag.

This function also use these standard C functions: isspace() and isdigit().

```
_isdigit:PROC
EXTRN
         _isspace:PROC
EXTRN
         ___ptr_check:PROC
EXTRN
; Function compile flags: /Ogtpy
_TEXT
         SEGMENT
_{p} = 8
                                      ; size = 4
      PROC
_f
    push
            ebx
    push
            esi
            esi, DWORD PTR _p$[esp+4]
    mov
    push
            edi
    push
           0
    push
            esi
            ___ptr_check
    call
            eax, DWORD PTR [esi]
    mov
    push
    call
            _isspace
                                         ; 000000cH
    add
            esp, 12
            eax, eax
    test
            SHORT $LN6@f
    jе
    npad
$LL7@f:
           ecx, DWORD PTR [esi+4]
    mov
    add
           esi, 4
            ecx
    push
    call
            _isspace
    add
            esp, 4
    test
            eax, eax
           SHORT $LL7@f
    jne
$LN6@f:
           bl, BYTE PTR [esi]
    mov
           bl, 43
                                        ; 0000002bH
    cmp
           SHORT $LN4@f
    jе
    cmp
           bl, 45
                                        ; 0000002dH
    jne
            SHORT $LN5@f
$LN4@f:
    add
            esi, 4
$LN5@f:
            edx, DWORD PTR [esi]
    mov
    push
            edx
            edi, edi
    xor
            _isdigit
    call
    add
            esp, 4
            eax, eax
    test
            SHORT $LN2@f
    jе
$LL3@f:
            ecx, DWORD PTR [esi]
    mov
            edx, DWORD PTR [esi+4]
    add
            esi, 4
            eax, DWORD PTR [edi+edi*4]
    lea
    push
            edx
            edi, DWORD PTR [ecx+eax*2-48]
    lea
            _isdigit
    call
    add
            esp, 4
    test
            eax, eax
            SHORT $LL3@f
    jne
$LN2@f:
```

```
bl, 45
                                          ; 0000002dH
    cmp
            SHORT $LN14@f
    jne
    neg
            edi
$LN14@f:
            eax, edi
    mov
    pop
            edi
    pop
            esi
            ebx
    pop
    ret
      ENDP
_f
_TEXT
          ENDS
```

Same code compiled in GCC 4.4.1. This task is slightly harder because GCC compiled isspace() and isdigit() functions like inline-functions and inserted their bodies right into code.

```
_f
                 proc near
var_10
                 = dword ptr -10h
var_9
                 = byte ptr -9
                 = dword ptr 8
input
                 push
                         ebp
                 mov
                         ebp, esp
                 sub
                          esp, 18h
                         short loc_8048410
                 jmp
loc_804840C:
                         [ebp+input], 4
                 add
loc_8048410:
                 call
                          ___ctype_b_loc
                         edx, [eax]
                 mov
                         eax, [ebp+input]
                 mov
                         eax, [eax]
                 mov
                 add
                         eax, eax
                 lea
                         eax, [edx+eax]
                 movzx
                         eax, word ptr [eax]
                 movzx
                         eax, ax
                         eax, 2000h
                 and
                 test
                         eax, eax
                 jnz
                         short loc_804840C
                         eax, [ebp+input]
                 mov
                         eax, [eax]
                 mov
                         [ebp+var_9], al
                 mov
                          [ebp+var_9], '+'
                 cmp
                         short loc_8048444
                 jz
                          [ebp+var_9], '-'
                 cmp
                         short loc_8048448
                 jnz
loc_8048444:
                          [ebp+input], 4
                 add
loc_8048448:
                          [ebp+var_10], 0
                 mov
                          short loc_8048471
                 jmp
loc_8048451:
                         edx, [ebp+var_10]
                 mov
                         eax, edx
                 mov
                 shl
                         eax, 2
                 add
                         eax, edx
                         eax, eax
                 add
                         edx, eax
                 mov
                 mov
                         eax, [ebp+input]
                         eax, [eax]
                 mov
                         eax, [edx+eax]
                 lea
                 sub
                         eax, 30h
```

```
[ebp+var_10], eax
                mov
                add
                         [ebp+input], 4
loc_8048471:
                call
                         ___ctype_b_loc
                mov
                         edx, [eax]
                        eax, [ebp+input]
                mov
                        eax, [eax]
                mov
                add
                        eax, eax
                lea
                        eax, [edx+eax]
                        eax, word ptr [eax]
                movzx
                        eax, ax
                movzx
                        eax, 800h
                and
                        eax, eax
                test
                        short loc_8048451
                jnz
                        [ebp+var_9], 2Dh
                cmp
                        short loc_804849A
                jnz
                        [ebp+var_10]
                neg
loc_804849A:
                        eax, [ebp+var_10]
                mov
                leave
                retn
_f
                endp
```

5.1.3 Task 1.3

This is standard C function too, actually, two functions working in pair. Source code taken from MSVC 2010 and modified sligthly.

The matter of modification is that this function can work properly in multi-threaded environment, and I removed its support for simplification (or for confusion).

Compiled in MSVC 2010 with /Ox flag.

```
_BSS
         SEGMENT
_v
      DD
             01H DUP (?)
       ENDS
_BSS
_TEXT
          SEGMENT
_s$ = 8
                                       : size = 4
      PROC
f1
    push
            ebp
    mov
            ebp, esp
            eax, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp]
    mov
            DWORD PTR _v, eax
    pop
            ebp
    ret
            0
      ENDP
f1
_TEXT
          ENDS
PUBLIC
          f2
_TEXT
          SEGMENT
f2
      PROC
    push
           ebp
    mov
            ebp, esp
            eax, DWORD PTR _v
    mov
           eax, 214013 ; 000343fdH eax, 2531011 ; 00269ec3H
    imul
    add
            DWORD PTR _v, eax
    mov
    mov
            eax, DWORD PTR _v
            eax, 16 ; 00000010H eax, 32767 ; 00007fffH
    shr
    and
    pop
            ebp
    ret
    ENDP
f2
```

```
_TEXT ENDS
END
```

Same code compiled in GCC 4.4.1:

```
public f1
f1
                 proc near
arg_0
                 = dword ptr 8
                 push
                          ebp
                 mov
                          ebp, esp
                 mov
                          eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                          ds:v, eax
                 pop
                          ebp
                 retn
f1
                 \verb"endp"
                 public f2
f2
                 proc near
                 push
                          ebp
                          ebp, esp
                 mov
                          eax, ds:v
                 mov
                          eax, 343FDh
                 add
                          eax, 269EC3h
                 mov
                          ds:v, eax
                 mov
                          eax, ds:v
                          eax, 10h
                 shr
                          eax, 7FFFh
                 and
                          ebp
                 pop
                 retn
f2
                 endp
                segment dword public 'BSS' use32
                assume cs:_bss
                dd ?
                ends
bss
```

5.1.4 Task 1.4

This is standard C library function. Source code taken from MSVC 2010. Compiled in MSVC 2010 with /0x flag.

```
PUBLIC
          _f
_TEXT
         SEGMENT
_arg1$ = 8
                      ; size = 4
_{arg2} = 12
                      ; size = 4
    PROC
_f
   push
          esi
          esi, DWORD PTR _arg1$[esp]
   mov
           edi
   push
           edi, DWORD PTR _arg2$[esp+4]
   mov
          BYTE PTR [edi], 0
   cmp
   mov
           eax, esi
           SHORT $LN7@f
   jе
           dl, BYTE PTR [esi]
   mov
          ebx
   push
          dl, dl
    test
           SHORT $LN4@f
    jе
           esi, edi
    sub
   npad
           6
$LL5@f:
   mov
          ecx, edi
           dl, dl
    test
          SHORT $LN2@f
   jе
```

```
$LL3@f:
          dl, BYTE PTR [ecx]
    mov
          dl, dl
    test
          SHORT $LN14@f
   jе
         ebx, BYTE PTR [esi+ecx]
   movsx
   movsx edx, dl
          ebx, edx
   sub
          SHORT $LN2@f
    jne
   inc
          ecx
        BYTE PTR [esi+ecx], bl
   cmp
          SHORT $LL3@f
   jne
$LN2@f:
        BYTE PTR [ecx], 0
   cmp
          SHORT $LN14@f
   jе
        dl, BYTE PTR [eax+1]
   mov
        eax
   inc
   inc
          esi
   test dl, dl
          SHORT $LL5@f
   jne
          eax, eax
   xor
   pop
          ebx
          edi
   pop
   pop
          esi
   ret
          0
    ENDP
_f
_TEXT
        ENDS
END
```

Same code compiled in GCC 4.4.1:

```
public f
f
                proc near
var_C
                = dword ptr -0Ch
                = dword ptr -8
var_8
var_4
                = dword ptr -4
arg_0
                = dword ptr 8
arg_4
                = dword ptr 0Ch
                 push
                         ebp
                 mov
                         ebp, esp
                 sub
                         esp, 10h
                         eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                mov
                         [ebp+var_4], eax
                mov
                         eax, [ebp+arg_4]
                mov
                         eax, byte ptr [eax]
                movzx
                test
                         al, al
                 jnz
                         short loc_8048443
                 mov
                         eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                         short locret_8048453
                 jmp
loc_80483F4:
                         eax, [ebp+var_4]
                 mov
                         [ebp+var_8], eax
                 mov
                         eax, [ebp+arg_4]
                 mov
                         [ebp+var_C], eax
                 mov
                         short loc_804840A
                 jmp
loc_8048402:
                 add
                         [ebp+var_8], 1
                 add
                         [ebp+var_C], 1
loc_804840A:
                         eax, [ebp+var_8]
                 mov
                movzx
                         eax, byte ptr [eax]
                         al, al
                 test
                         short loc_804842E
                 jz
```

```
eax, [ebp+var_C]
                 mov
                         eax, byte ptr [eax]
                 movzx
                         al, al
                 test
                 jz
                         short loc_804842E
                         eax, [ebp+var_8]
                 mov
                         edx, byte ptr [eax]
                 movzx
                         eax, [ebp+var_C]
                mov
                         eax, byte ptr [eax]
                 movzx
                         dl, al
                 cmp
                         short loc_8048402
                 jz
loc_804842E:
                         eax, [ebp+var_C]
                 mov
                         eax, byte ptr [eax]
                 movzx
                 test
                         al, al
                         short loc_804843D
                 jnz
                         eax, [ebp+var_4]
                 mov
                         short locret_8048453
                 jmp
loc_804843D:
                 add
                         [ebp+var_4], 1
                         short loc_8048444
                 jmp
loc_8048443:
                 nop
loc_8048444:
                         eax, [ebp+var_4]
                 mov
                         eax, byte ptr [eax]
                 movzx
                         al, al
                 test
                         short loc_80483F4
                 jnz
                         eax, 0
                 mov
locret_8048453:
                 leave
                 retn
f
                 endp
```

5.1.5 Task 1.5

This task is rather on knowledge than on reading code.

The function is taken from OpenWatcom. Compiled in MSVC 2010 with /Ox flag.

```
_DATA
         SEGMENT
COMM
         __v:DWORD
_DATA
         ENDS
         __real@3e45798ee2308c3a
PUBLIC
         __real@4147ffff80000000
PUBLIC
         __real@4150017ec0000000
PUBLTC
PUBLIC
         _f
         __fltused:DWORD
EXTRN
         SEGMENT
CONST
__real@3e45798ee2308c3a DQ 03e45798ee2308c3ar
                                                 ; 1e-008
__real@4147ffff80000000 DQ 04147ffff80000000r
                                               ; 3.14573e+006
__real@4150017ec0000000 DQ 04150017ec0000000r
                                                 ; 4.19584e+006
CONST
         ENDS
_TEXT
         SEGMENT
_{v1} = -16
                         ; size = 8
_{v2} = -8
                         ; size = 8
     PROC
_f
                        ; 0000010H
    sub
           esp, 16
           QWORD PTR __real@4150017ec0000000
   fld
           QWORD PTR _v1$[esp+16]
    fstp
           QWORD PTR __real@4147ffff80000000
    fld
```

```
QWORD PTR _v2$[esp+16]
   fstp
           QWORD PTR _v1$[esp+16]
QWORD PTR _v1$[esp+16]
   fld
   fld
          QWORD PTR _v2$[esp+16]
   fdiv
          QWORD PTR _v2$[esp+16]
   fmul
   fsubp ST(1), ST(0)
   fcomp QWORD PTR __real@3e45798ee2308c3a
   fnstsw ax
   test ah, 65
                         ; 00000041H
   jne
          SHORT $LN1@f
          DWORD PTR __v, 1
   or
$LN1@f:
         esp, 16 ; 00000010H
   add
_f ENDP
_TEXT ENDS
```

5.1.6 Task 1.6

Compiled in MSVC 2010 with /Ox option.

```
PUBLIC
        _f
; Function compile flags: /Ogtpy
_TEXT SEGMENT
_k0$ = -12
                      ; size = 4
_k3$ = -8
                      ; size = 4
_{k2} = -4
                      ; size = 4
_v$ = 8
                      ; size = 4
_{k1} = 12
                      ; size = 4
_{k} = 12
                      ; size = 4
    PROC
_f
                     ; 000000cH
   sub
          esp, 12
          ecx, DWORD PTR _v$[esp+8]
   mov
          eax, DWORD PTR [ecx]
   mov
          ecx, DWORD PTR [ecx+4]
   push
          ebx
   push
          esi
   mov
          esi, DWORD PTR _k$[esp+16]
   push
          edi
   mov
          edi, DWORD PTR [esi]
          DWORD PTR _{k0}[esp+24], edi
   mov
          edi, DWORD PTR [esi+4]
   mov
          DWORD PTR _k1$[esp+20], edi
   mov
          edi, DWORD PTR [esi+8]
   mov
          esi, DWORD PTR [esi+12]
   mov
          edx, edx
   xor
   mov
          DWORD PTR _k2$[esp+24], edi
          DWORD PTR _k3$[esp+24], esi
   mov
          edi, DWORD PTR [edx+32]
   lea
$LL8@f:
          esi, ecx
   m O v
          esi, 5
   shr
          esi, DWORD PTR _k1$[esp+20]
   add
   mov
          ebx, ecx
          ebx, 4
   shl
    add
          ebx, DWORD PTR _k0$[esp+24]
    sub
          edx, 1640531527 ; 61c88647H
    xor
          esi, ebx
          ebx, DWORD PTR [edx+ecx]
   lea
          esi, ebx
   xor
   add
          eax, esi
          esi, eax
   mov
          esi, 5
    shr
    add
          esi, DWORD PTR _k3$[esp+24]
   mov ebx, eax
```

```
shl
        ebx, 4
        ebx, DWORD PTR _k2$[esp+24]
add
xor
        esi, ebx
        ebx, DWORD PTR [edx+eax]
lea
        esi, ebx
xor
add
        ecx, esi
dec
       edi
       SHORT $LL8@f
jne
       edx, DWORD PTR _v$[esp+20]
mov
       edi
pop
       esi
pop
       DWORD PTR [edx], eax
mov
       DWORD PTR [edx+4], ecx
mov
pop
add
        esp, 12
                                      ; 000000cH
ret
       0
  ENDP
```

5.1.7 Task 1.7

This function is taken from Linux 2.6 kernel. Compiled in MSVC 2010 with /0x option:

```
_table
          db 000h, 080h, 040h, 0c0h, 020h, 0a0h, 060h, 0e0h
    db 010h, 090h, 050h, 0d0h, 030h, 0b0h, 070h, 0f0h
    db 008h, 088h, 048h, 0c8h, 028h, 0a8h, 068h, 0e8h
    db 018h, 098h, 058h, 0d8h, 038h, 0b8h, 078h, 0f8h
    db 004h, 084h, 044h, 0c4h, 024h, 0a4h, 064h, 0e4h
    db 014h, 094h, 054h, 0d4h, 034h, 0b4h, 074h, 0f4h
    db 00ch, 08ch, 04ch, 0cch, 02ch, 0ach, 06ch, 0ech
    db 01ch, 09ch, 05ch, 0dch, 03ch, 0bch, 07ch, 0fch
    db 002h, 082h, 042h, 0c2h, 022h, 0a2h, 062h, 0e2h
    db 012h, 092h, 052h, 0d2h, 032h, 0b2h, 072h, 0f2h
    db 00ah, 08ah, 04ah, 0cah, 02ah, 0aah, 06ah, 0eah
    db 01ah, 09ah, 05ah, 0dah, 03ah, 0bah, 07ah, 0fah
    db 006h, 086h, 046h, 0c6h, 026h, 0a6h, 066h, 0e6h
    db 016h, 096h, 056h, 0d6h, 036h, 0b6h, 076h, 0f6h
    db 00eh, 08eh, 04eh, 0ceh, 02eh, 0aeh, 06eh, 0eeh
    db 01eh, 09eh, 05eh, 0deh, 03eh, 0beh, 07eh, 0feh
    db 001h, 081h, 041h, 0c1h, 021h, 0a1h, 061h, 0e1h
    db 011h, 091h, 051h, 0d1h, 031h, 0b1h, 071h, 0f1h
    db 009h, 089h, 049h, 0c9h, 029h, 0a9h, 069h, 0e9h
    db 019h, 099h, 059h, 0d9h, 039h, 0b9h, 079h, 0f9h
    db 005h, 085h, 045h, 0c5h, 025h, 0a5h, 065h, 0e5h
    db 015h, 095h, 055h, 0d5h, 035h, 0b5h, 075h, 0f5h
    db 00dh, 08dh, 04dh, 0cdh, 02dh, 0adh, 06dh, 0edh
    db 01dh, 09dh, 05dh, 0ddh, 03dh, 0bdh, 07dh, 0fdh
    db 003h, 083h, 043h, 0c3h, 023h, 0a3h, 063h, 0e3h
    db 013h, 093h, 053h, 0d3h, 033h, 0b3h, 073h, 0f3h
    db 00bh, 08bh, 04bh, 0cbh, 02bh, 0abh, 06bh, 0ebh
    db 01bh, 09bh, 05bh, 0dbh, 03bh, 0bbh, 07bh, 0fbh
    db 007h, 087h, 047h, 0c7h, 027h, 0a7h, 067h, 0e7h
    db 017h, 097h, 057h, 0d7h, 037h, 0b7h, 077h, 0f7h
    db 00fh, 08fh, 04fh, 0cfh, 02fh, 0afh, 06fh, 0efh
    db 01fh, 09fh, 05fh, 0dfh, 03fh, 0bfh, 07fh, 0ffh
f
                proc near
arg_0
                = dword ptr 4
                        edx, [esp+arg_0]
                mov
                        eax, dl
                movzx
                        eax, _table[eax]
                movzx
                        ecx, edx
                mov
                        edx, 8
                shr
```

```
edx, dl
movzx
        edx, _table[edx]
movzx
shl
        ax, 8
movzx
        eax, ax
or
        eax, edx
        ecx, 10h
shr
        edx, cl
movzx
        edx, _table[edx]
movzx
        ecx, 8
shr
       ecx, cl
movzx
movzx
       ecx, _table[ecx]
       dx, 8
shl
movzx edx, dx
        eax, 10h
or
        edx, ecx
or
        eax, edx
retn
endp
```

5.1.8 Task 1.8

Compiled in MSVC 2010 with /O1 option¹:

```
_a$ = 8
              ; size = 4
_b = 12
              ; size = 4
_c = 16
               ; size = 4
?s@@YAXPANOO@Z PROC ; s, COMDAT
   mov eax, DWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
          ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
   mov
          edx, DWORD PTR _c$[esp-4]
   mov
          esi
   push
          edi
   push
   sub
          ecx, eax
          edx, eax
   sub
   mov
          edi, 200
                       ; 000000c8H
$LL6@s:
   push
          100
                       ; 00000064H
   pop
          esi
$LL3@s:
          QWORD PTR [ecx+eax]
   fld
   fadd
          QWORD PTR [eax]
          QWORD PTR [edx+eax]
   fstp
   add
          eax, 8
   dec
          esi
          SHORT $LL3@s
    jne
    dec
          edi
          SHORT $LL6@s
    jne
   pop
          edi
   pop
          esi
          0
   ret
?s@@YAXPANOO@Z ENDP
                    ; s
```

5.1.9 Task 1.9

Compiled in MSVC 2010 with /O1 option:

```
tv315 = -8 ; size = 4

tv291 = -4 ; size = 4

_a$ = 8 ; size = 4

_b$ = 12 ; size = 4

_c$ = 16 ; size = 4

?m@@YAXPANOO@Z PROC ; m, COMDAT
```

 $^{^1/\}mathrm{O}1:$ minimize space

```
push
           ebp
    mov
           ebp, esp
    push
           ecx
    push
           ecx
           edx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    mov
    push
           ebx
           ebx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
    mov
           esi
    push
           esi, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    mov
           edx, esi
    sub
    push
           edi
    sub
           esi, ebx
           DWORD PTR tv315[ebp], 100
                                        ; 00000064H
    mov
$LL9@m:
    mov
           DWORD PTR tv291[ebp], 300
                                        ; 0000012cH
    mov
$LL6@m:
    fldz
           ecx, DWORD PTR [esi+eax]
    lea
           QWORD PTR [eax]
    fstp
           edi, 200
                                        ; 000000c8H
    mov
$LL3@m:
    dec
           edi
    fld
           QWORD PTR [ecx+edx]
    fmul
           QWORD PTR [ecx]
           QWORD PTR [eax]
    fadd
           QWORD PTR [eax]
    fstp
           HORT $LL3@m
    jne
           eax, 8
    add
           DWORD PTR tv291[ebp]
    dec
           SHORT $LL6@m
    jne
    add
           ebx, 800
                                       ; 00000320H
           DWORD PTR tv315[ebp]
    dec
           SHORT $LL9@m
    jne
           edi
    pop
           esi
    pop
    pop
           ebx
    leave
    ret
?m@@YAXPANOO@Z ENDP
                                       ; m
```

5.1.10 Task 1.10

If to compile this piece of code and run, some number will be printed. Where it came from? Where it came from if to compile it in MSVC with optimization (/0x)?

```
#include <stdio.h>
int main()
{
    printf ("%d\n");
    return 0;
};
```

5.2 Middle level

5.2.1 Task 2.1

Well-known algorithm, also included in standard C library. Source code was taken from glibc 2.11.1. Compiled in GCC 4.4.1 with -0s option (code size optimization). Listing was done by IDA 4.9 disassembler from ELF-file generated by GCC and linker.

For those who wants use IDA while learning, here you may find .elf and .idb files, .idb can be opened with freeware IDA 4.9:

http://conus.info/RE-tasks/middle/1/

```
f
                  proc near
                  = dword ptr -150h
var_150
                 = dword ptr -14Ch
= dword ptr -13Ch
var_14C
var_13C
var_138
                 = dword ptr -138h
                = dword ptr -134h
var_134
var_130
                = dword ptr -130h
var_128
                = dword ptr -128h
             = dword ptr -128h

= dword ptr -124h

= dword ptr -120h

= dword ptr -11Ch

= dword ptr -118h

= dword ptr -114h

= dword ptr -110h

= dword ptr -0Ch
var_124
var_120
var_11C
var_118
var_114
var_110
var_C
                 = dword ptr -0Ch
                  = dword ptr 8
arg_0
                 = dword ptr 0Ch
arg_4
                  = dword ptr 10h
arg_8
                  = dword ptr 14h
arg_C
arg_10
                  = dword ptr 18h
                  push
                            ebp
                  mov
                           ebp, esp
                  push
                            edi
                  push
                            esi
                  push
                            ebx
                            esp, 14Ch
                  sub
                            ebx, [ebp+arg_8]
                  mov
                            [ebp+arg_4], 0
                  cmp
                           loc_804877D
                  jz
                           [ebp+arg_4], 4
                  cmp
                           eax, ds:0[ebx*4]
                  lea
                           [ebp+var_130], eax
                  mov
                           loc_804864C
                  jbe
                           eax, [ebp+arg_4]
                  mov
                           ecx, ebx
                  mov
                           esi, [ebp+arg_0]
                  lea
                           edx, [ebp+var_110]
                  neg
                           ecx
                  mov
                           [ebp+var_118], 0
                           [ebp+var_114], 0
                  mov
                  dec
                           eax
                  imul
                           eax, ebx
                           eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                  add
                            [ebp+var_11C], edx
                  mov
                            [ebp+var_134], ecx
                  mov
                            [ebp+var_124], eax
                  mov
                            eax, [ebp+var_118]
                  lea
                            [ebp+var_14C], eax
                  mov
                            [ebp+var_120], ebx
                  mov
loc_8048433:
                                              ; CODE XREF: f+28C
                           eax, [ebp+var_124]
                  mov
                           edx, edx
                  xor
                           edi
                  push
                            [ebp+arg_10]
                  push
                  sub
                            eax, esi
                  div
                            [ebp+var_120]
                  push
                           esi
                  shr
                           eax, 1
                  imul
                          eax, [ebp+var_120]
```

```
edx, [esi+eax]
                 lea
                 push
                 mov
                          [ebp+var_138], edx
                 call
                          [ebp+arg_C]
                          esp, 10h
edx, [ebp+var_138]
                 add
                 mov
                          eax, eax
                 test
                          short loc_8048482
                 jns
                          eax, eax
                 xor
loc_804846D:
                                           ; CODE XREF: f+CC
                          cl, [edx+eax]
                 mov
                         bl, [esi+eax]
                 mov
                          [edx+eax], bl
                 mov
                 mov
                          [esi+eax], cl
                 inc
                          eax
                          [ebp+var_120], eax
                 cmp
                          short loc_804846D
                 jnz
                                           ; CODE XREF: f+B5
loc_8048482:
                          ebx
                 push
                 push
                          [ebp+arg_10]
                 mov
                          [ebp+var_138], edx
                 push
                          edx
                          [ebp+var_124]
                 push
                 call
                          [ebp+arg_C]
                          edx, [ebp+var_138]
                 mov
                          esp, 10h
                 add
                          eax, eax
                 test
                          short loc_80484F6
                 jns
                          ecx, [ebp+var_124]
                 mov
                          eax, eax
                 xor
loc_80484AB:
                                           ; CODE XREF: f+10D
                          edi, byte ptr [edx+eax]
                 movzx
                         bl, [ecx+eax]
                 mov
                         [edx+eax], bl
                 mov
                          ebx, edi
                 mov
                          [ecx+eax], bl
                 inc
                          eax
                          [ebp+var_120], eax
                 cmp
                          short loc_80484AB
                 jnz
                          ecx
                 push
                 push
                          [ebp+arg_10]
                          [ebp+var_138], edx
                 mov
                 push
                          esi
                 push
                          edx
                          [ebp+arg_C]
                 call
                 add
                          esp, 10h
                          edx, [ebp+var_138]
                 mov
                          eax, eax
                 test
                          short loc_80484F6
                 jns
                          eax, eax
                 xor
loc_80484E1:
                                           ; CODE XREF: f+140
                          cl, [edx+eax]
                 mov
                 mov
                         bl, [esi+eax]
                 mov
                          [edx+eax], bl
                          [esi+eax], cl
                 mov
                          eax
                 inc
                          [ebp+var_120], eax
                 cmp
                          short loc_80484E1
                 jnz
                                           ; CODE XREF: f+ED
loc_80484F6:
                                           ; f+129
                         eax, [ebp+var_120]
                 mov
```

```
edi, [ebp+var_124]
                mov
                        edi, [ebp+var_134]
                add
                        ebx, [esi+eax]
                lea
                jmp
                        short loc_8048513
loc_804850D:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f+17B
                add ebx, [ebp+var_120]
                                        ; CODE XREF: f+157
loc_8048513:
                                        ; f+1F9
                push
                        eax
                push
                        [ebp+arg_10]
                        [ebp+var_138], edx
                mov
                push
                        edx
                push
                        ebx
                call
                       [ebp+arg_C]
                add
                        esp, 10h
                        edx, [ebp+var_138]
                mov
                        eax, eax
                test
                        short loc_8048537
                jns
                       short loc_804850D
                jmp
                                        ; CODE XREF: f+19D
loc_8048531:
                add edi, [ebp+var_134]
loc_8048537:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f+179
                push
                        ecx
                push
                        [ebp+arg_10]
                        [ebp+var_138], edx
                mov
                        edi
                push
                        edx
                push
                call
                        [ebp+arg_C]
                        esp, 10h
                mov
                        edx, [ebp+var_138]
                test
                        eax, eax
                        short loc_8048531
                js
                cmp
                        ebx, edi
                        short loc_8048596
                jnb
                        eax, eax
                xor
                        [ebp+var_128], edx
                mov
loc_804855F:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f+1BE
                        cl, [ebx+eax]
                mov
                        dl, [edi+eax]
                mov
                        [ebx+eax], dl
                mov
                mov
                        [edi+eax], cl
                inc
                        eax
                        [ebp+var_120], eax
                cmp
                       short loc_804855F
                jnz
                        edx, [ebp+var_128]
                mov
                        edx, ebx
                cmp
                        short loc_8048582
                jnz
                        edx, edi
                mov
                        short loc_8048588
                jmp
; ------
loc_8048582:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f+1C8
                        edx, edi
                cmp
                        short loc_8048588
                jnz
                        edx, ebx
                mov
loc_8048588:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f+1CC
                                         ; f+1D0
                add ebx, [ebp+var_120]
```

```
edi, [ebp+var_134]
                add
                        short loc_80485AB
                jmp
loc_8048596:
                                         ; CODE XREF: f+1A1
                       short loc_80485AB
                jnz
                        ecx, [ebp+var_134]
                mov
                        eax, [ebp+var_120]
                mov
                        edi, [ebx+ecx]
                lea
                add
                        ebx, eax
                        short loc_80485B3
                jmp
loc_80485AB:
                                         ; CODE XREF: f+1E0
                                         ; f:loc_8048596
                cmp
                        ebx, edi
                        loc_8048513
                jbe
                                         ; CODE XREF: f+1F5
loc_80485B3:
                         eax, edi
                mov
                sub
                         eax, esi
                         eax, [ebp+var_130]
                cmp
                jа
                         short loc_80485EB
                mov
                         eax, [ebp+var_124]
                mov
                         esi, ebx
                         eax, ebx
                sub
                         eax, [ebp+var_130]
                cmp
                         short loc_8048634
                ja
                        [ebp+var_11C], 8
                sub
                        edx, [ebp+var_11C]
                mov
                        ecx, [edx+4]
                mov
                         esi, [edx]
                mov
                        [ebp+var_124], ecx
                mov
                         short loc_8048634
                jmp
loc_80485EB:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f+209
                        edx, [ebp+var_124]
                mov
                        edx, ebx
                sub
                         edx, [ebp+var_130]
                cmp
                jbe
                        short loc_804862E
                        eax, edx
                cmp
                        edx, [ebp+var_11C]
                mov
                        eax, [edx+8]
                lea
                        short loc_8048617
                jle
                mov
                        [edx], esi
                mov
                         esi, ebx
                mov
                         [edx+4], edi
                        [ebp+var_11C], eax
                mov
                        short loc_8048634
                jmp
loc_8048617:
                                         ; CODE XREF: f+252
                        ecx, [ebp+var_11C]
                mov
                        [ebp+var_11C], eax
                mov
                        [ecx], ebx
                mov
                         ebx, [ebp+var_124]
                mov
                        [ecx+4], ebx
loc_804862E:
                                        ; CODE XREF: f+245
                         [ebp+var_124], edi
                mov
                                         ; CODE XREF: f+21B
loc_8048634:
                                         ; f+235 ...
                         eax, [ebp+var_14C]
                mov
                         [ebp+var_11C], eax
                cmp
```

```
ja loc_8048433
                      ebx, [ebp+var_120]
               mov
loc_804864C:
                                     ; CODE XREF: f+2A
                      eax, [ebp+arg_4]
               mov
                      ecx, [ebp+arg_0]
               mov
                      ecx, [ebp+var_130]
               add
               dec
                      eax
                      eax, ebx
              imul
                      eax, [ebp+arg_0]
               add
               cmp
                      ecx, eax
                      [ebp+var_120], eax
              mov
                     short loc_804866B
               jbe
                      ecx, eax
              mov
loc_804866B:
                                    ; CODE XREF: f+2B3
                    esi, [ebp+arg_0]
              mov
                     edi, [ebp+arg_0]
              mov
                     esi, ebx
               add
                      edx, esi
              mov
                     short loc_80486A3
               jmp
loc_8048677:
                                    ; CODE XREF: f+2F1
               push
                      eax
               push
                      [ebp+arg_10]
                      [ebp+var_138], edx
              mov
                     [ebp+var_13C], ecx
              mov
                      edi
              push
                      edx
              push
                      [ebp+arg_C]
               call
                      esp, 10h
               add
                      edx, [ebp+var_138]
              mov
                     ecx, [ebp+var_13C]
                     eax, eax
               test
                     short loc_80486A1
              mov
                     edi, edx
loc_80486A1:
                                    ; CODE XREF: f+2E9
              add edx, ebx
loc_80486A3:
                                    ; CODE XREF: f+2C1
                     edx, ecx
               cmp
                      short loc_8048677
               jbe
                      edi, [ebp+arg_0]
               cmp
                      loc_8048762
               jz
                      eax, eax
                                     ; CODE XREF: f+313
loc_80486B2:
                    ecx, [ebp+arg_0]
              mov
                     dl, [edi+eax]
              mov
                     cl, [ecx+eax]
              mov
                     [edi+eax], cl
              mov
                     ecx, [ebp+arg_0]
              mov
                     [ecx+eax], dl
              mov
                      eax
              inc
                     ebx, eax
               cmp
                     short loc_80486B2
               jnz
                     loc_8048762
              jmp
; ------
loc_80486CE:
                                     ; CODE XREF: f+3C3
              lea edx, [esi+edi]
jmp short loc_80486
                     short loc_80486D5
```

```
loc_80486D3:
                                         ; CODE XREF: f+33B
                     edx, edi
                add
loc_80486D5:
                                         ; CODE XREF: f+31D
                push
                         eax
                push
                         [ebp+arg_10]
                         [ebp+var_138], edx
                mov
                push
                         edx
                         esi
                push
                call
                         [ebp+arg_C]
                add
                        esp, 10h
                        edx, [ebp+var_138]
                mov
                        eax, eax
                test
                        short loc_80486D3
                js
                add
                        edx, ebx
                cmp
                        edx, esi
                        [ebp+var_124], edx
                mov
                        short loc_804876F
                jz
                        edx, [ebp+var_134]
                mov
                lea
                        eax, [esi+ebx]
                add
                        edx, eax
                mov
                        [ebp+var_11C], edx
                        short loc_804875B
                jmp
                                         ; CODE XREF: f+3AA
loc_8048710:
                        cl, [eax]
                mov
                        edx, [ebp+var_11C]
                mov
                        [ebp+var_150], eax
                mov
                        byte ptr [ebp+var_130], cl
                mov
                        ecx, eax
                mov
                        short loc_8048733
                jmp
loc_8048728:
                                         ; CODE XREF: f+391
                       al, [edx+ebx]
                mov
                mov
                        [ecx], al
                mov
                        ecx, [ebp+var_128]
                                         ; CODE XREF: f+372
loc_8048733:
                        [ebp+var_128], edx
                mov
                        edx, edi
                add
                        eax, edx
                mov
                sub
                        eax, edi
                         [ebp+var_124], eax
                cmp
                jbe
                        short loc_8048728
                        dl, byte ptr [ebp+var_130]
                mov
                        eax, [ebp+var_150]
                mov
                        [ecx], dl
                mov
                dec
                        [ebp+var_11C]
loc_804875B:
                                         ; CODE XREF: f+35A
                dec
                        eax
                        eax, esi
                cmp
                        short loc_8048710
                jnb
                        short loc_804876F
                jmp
loc_8048762:
                                         ; CODE XREF: f+2F6
                                         ; f+315
                mov
                        edi, ebx
                        edi
                neg
                lea
                        ecx, [edi-1]
                mov
                        [ebp+var_134], ecx
loc_804876F:
                                   ; CODE XREF: f+347
```

```
; f+3AC
                           esi, ebx
                  add
                           esi, [ebp+var_120]
                  cmp
                           loc_80486CE
                  jbe
loc_804877D:
                                             ; CODE XREF: f+13
                           esp, [ebp-0Ch]
                  lea
                           ebx
                  pop
                           esi
                  pop
                           edi
                  pop
                           ebp
                  pop
                  retn
f
                  endp
```

5.3 crackme / keygenme

/IFRUHесколько моих keygenme²: Couple of my keygenmes³: http://crackmes.de/users/yonkie/

 $^{^2}$ программа имитирующая защиту вымышленной программы, для которой нужно сделать генератор

 $^{^{3}}$ program which imitates fictional software protection, for which one need to make a keys/licenses generator

Tools

- IDA as disassembler. Older freeware version is available for downloading: http://www.hex-rays.com/idapro/idadownfreeware.htm.
- Microsoft Visual Studio Express¹: Stripped-down Visual Studio version, convenient for simple expreiments.
- \bullet Hiew 2 /IFRUдля мелкой модификации кода в исполняемых файлах for small modifications of code in binary files.

6.0.1 Debugger

 $tracer^3$ instead of debugger.

I stopped to use debugger eventually, because all I need from it is to spot some function's arguments while execution, or registers' state at some point. To load debugger each time is too much, so I wrote a small utility *tracer*. It has console-interface, working from command-line, allow to intercept function execution, set breakpoints at arbitrary places, spot registers' state, modify it, etc.

However, as for learning, it's highly advisable to trace code in debugger manually, watch how register's state changing (for example, classic SoftICE, OllyDbg, WinDbg highlighting changed registers), flags, data, change them manually, watch reaction, etc.

¹ http://www.microsoft.com/express/Downloads/

²http://www.hiew.ru/

³http://conus.info/gt/

Books/blogs worth reading

7.1 Books

7.1.1 Windows

• Windows® Internals (Mark E. Russinovich and David A. Solomon with Alex Ionescu)¹

7.1.2 C/C++

• C++ language standard: ISO/IEC 14882:2003²

7.1.3 x86 / x86-64

- Intel manuals: http://www.intel.com/products/processor/manuals/
- AMD manuals: http://developer.amd.com/documentation/guides/Pages/default.aspx#manuals

7.2 Blogs

7.2.1 Windows

• Microsoft: Raymond Chen

• http://www.nynaeve.net/

¹http://www.microsoft.com/learning/en/us/book.aspx?ID=12069&locale=en-us

²http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=38110

Other things

8.1 More examples

- (eng) http://conus.info/RE-articles/qr9.html
- (eng) http://conus.info/RE-articles/sapgui.html

8.2 Compiler's anomalies

Intel C++10.1, which was used for Oracle RDBMS 11.2 Linux86 compilation, may emit two JZ in row, and there are no references to the second JZ. Second JZ is thus senseless.

For example, kdli.o from libserver11.a:

```
.text:08114CF1
                                                                             ; CODE XREF:
                                  loc_8114CF1:
   __PGOSF539_kdlimemSer+89A
.text:08114CF1
   __PGOSF539_kdlimemSer+3994
.text:08114CF1 8B 45 08
                                                            eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                                                   mov
.text:08114CF4 OF B6 50 14
                                                            edx, byte ptr [eax+14h]
                                                   movzx
.text:08114CF8 F6 C2 01
                                                            dl, 1
                                                    test
.text:08114CFB 0F 85 17 08 00 00
                                                    jnz
                                                            loc_8115518
.text:08114D01 85 C9
                                                    test
                                                            ecx, ecx
.text:08114D03 0F 84 8A 00 00 00
                                                    jz
                                                            loc_8114D93
.text:08114D09 OF 84 09 08 00 00
                                                    jz
                                                            loc_8115518
.text:08114D0F 8B 53 08
                                                    mov
                                                            edx, [ebx+8]
.text:08114D12 89 55 FC
                                                            [ebp+var_4], edx
                                                   mov
.text:08114D15 31 C0
                                                            eax, eax
                                                    xor
.text:08114D17 89 45 F4
                                                            [ebp+var_C], eax
                                                    mov
.text:08114D1A 50
                                                            eax
                                                    push
.text:08114D1B 52
                                                            edx
                                                    push
.text:08114D1C E8 03 54 00 00
                                                    call
                                                            len2nbytes
.text:08114D21 83 C4 08
                                                    add
                                                            esp, 8
```

From the same code:

```
.text:0811A2A5
                                  loc_811A2A5:
                                                                              ; CODE XREF:
   kdliSerLengths+11C
.text:0811A2A5
                                                                              ; kdliSerLengths
   +1C1
.text:0811A2A5 8B 7D 08
                                                            edi, [ebp+arg_0]
                                                    mov
.text:0811A2A8 8B 7F 10
                                                            edi, [edi+10h]
                                                   mov
.text:0811A2AB OF B6 57 14
                                                            edx, byte ptr [edi+14h]
                                                   movzx
.text:0811A2AF F6 C2 01
                                                    test
                                                            dl, 1
.text:0811A2B2 75 3E
                                                            short loc_811A2F2
                                                    inz
.text:0811A2B4 83 E0 01
                                                    and
                                                            eax, 1
.text:0811A2B7 74 1F
                                                    jz
                                                            short loc_811A2D8
.text:0811A2B9 74 37
                                                            short loc_811A2F2
                                                    jz
.text:0811A2BB 6A 00
                                                    push
.text:0811A2BD FF 71 08
                                                            dword ptr [ecx+8]
                                                    push
```

call len2nbytes

It's probably code generator bug wasn't found by tests, because, resulting code is working correctly anyway.

Tasks solutions

9.1 Easy level

9.1.1 Task 1.1

Solution: toupper().
C source code:

```
char toupper ( char c )
{
    if( c >= 'a' && c <= 'z') {
        c = c - 'a' + 'A';
    }
    return( c );
}</pre>
```

9.1.2 Task 1.2

Solution: atoi()
C source code:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <ctype.h>
int atoi ( const *p ) /* convert ASCII string to integer */
    int i;
    char s;
    while( isspace ( *p ) )
       ++p;
    s = *p;
    if( s == '+' || s == '-')
       ++p;
    i = 0;
    while( isdigit(*p) ) {
       i = i * 10 + *p - '0';
        ++p;
    if( s == '-' )
        i = -i;
    return( i );
```

9.1.3 Task 1.3

Solution: srand() / rand().

C source code:

9.1.4 Task 1.4

Solution: strstr().

C source code:

```
char * strstr (
        const char * str1,
        const char * str2
{
        char *cp = (char *) str1;
        char *s1, *s2;
        if ( !*str2 )
            return((char *)str1);
        while (*cp)
        {
                 s1 = cp;
                s2 = (char *) str2;
                 while ( *s1 && *s2 && !(*s1-*s2) )
                         s1++, s2++;
                 if (!*s2)
                         return(cp);
                 cp++;
        }
        return(NULL);
}
```

9.1.5 Task 1.5

Hint #1: Keep in mind that $__v - global variable$.

Hint #2: That function is called in startup code, before main() execution.

Solution: early Pentium CPU FDIV bug checking¹.

C source code:

```
unsigned _v; // _v
enum e {
    PROB_P5_DIV = 0x0001
};
```

¹http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pentium_FDIV_bug

```
void f( void ) // __verify_pentium_fdiv_bug
{
    /*
        Verify we have got the Pentium FDIV problem.
        The volatiles are to scare the optimizer away.
    */
    volatile double    v1 = 4195835;
    volatile double    v2 = 3145727;

if( (v1 - (v1/v2)*v2) > 1.0e-8 ) {
        _v |= PROB_P5_DIV;
    }
}
```

9.1.6 Task 1.6

Hint: it might be helpful to google a constant used here.

Solution: TEA encryption algorithm².

C source code (taken from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tiny_Encryption_Algorithm):

9.1.7 Task 1.7

Hint: the table contain pre-calculated values. It's possible to implement the function without it, but it will work slower, though.

Solution: this function reverse all bits in input 32-bit integer. It's lib/bitrev.c from Linux kernel. C source code:

```
const unsigned char byte_rev_table[256] = {
       0x00, 0x80, 0x40, 0xc0, 0x20, 0xa0, 0x60, 0xe0,
       0x10, 0x90, 0x50, 0xd0, 0x30, 0xb0, 0x70, 0xf0,
       0x08, 0x88, 0x48, 0xc8, 0x28, 0xa8, 0x68, 0xe8,
       0x18, 0x98, 0x58, 0xd8, 0x38, 0xb8, 0x78, 0xf8,
       0x04, 0x84, 0x44, 0xc4, 0x24, 0xa4, 0x64, 0xe4,
       0x14, 0x94, 0x54, 0xd4, 0x34, 0xb4, 0x74, 0xf4,
       0x0c, 0x8c, 0x4c, 0xcc, 0x2c, 0xac, 0x6c, 0xec,
       0x1c, 0x9c, 0x5c, 0xdc, 0x3c, 0xbc, 0x7c, 0xfc,
       0x02, 0x82, 0x42, 0xc2, 0x22, 0xa2, 0x62, 0xe2,
       0x12, 0x92, 0x52, 0xd2, 0x32, 0xb2, 0x72, 0xf2,
       0x0a, 0x8a, 0x4a, 0xca, 0x2a, 0xaa, 0x6a, 0xea,
       0x1a, 0x9a, 0x5a, 0xda, 0x3a, 0xba, 0x7a, 0xfa,
       0x06, 0x86, 0x46, 0xc6, 0x26, 0xa6, 0x66, 0xe6,
       0x16, 0x96, 0x56, 0xd6, 0x36, 0xb6, 0x76, 0xf6,
       0x0e, 0x8e, 0x4e, 0xce, 0x2e, 0xae, 0x6e, 0xee,
       0x1e, 0x9e, 0x5e, 0xde, 0x3e, 0xbe, 0x7e, 0xfe,
       0x01, 0x81, 0x41, 0xc1, 0x21, 0xa1, 0x61, 0xe1,
       0x11, 0x91, 0x51, 0xd1, 0x31, 0xb1, 0x71, 0xf1,
       0x09, 0x89, 0x49, 0xc9, 0x29, 0xa9, 0x69, 0xe9,
       0x19, 0x99, 0x59, 0xd9, 0x39, 0xb9, 0x79, 0xf9,
       0x05, 0x85, 0x45, 0xc5, 0x25, 0xa5, 0x65, 0xe5,
```

²Tiny Encryption Algorithm

```
0x15, 0x95, 0x55, 0xd5, 0x35, 0xb5, 0x75, 0xf5,
        0x0d, 0x8d, 0x4d, 0xcd, 0x2d, 0xad, 0x6d, 0xed,
        0x1d, 0x9d, 0x5d, 0xdd, 0x3d, 0xbd, 0x7d, 0xfd,
        0x03, 0x83, 0x43, 0xc3, 0x23, 0xa3, 0x63, 0xe3,
        0x13, 0x93, 0x53, 0xd3, 0x33, 0xb3, 0x73, 0xf3,
        0x0b, 0x8b, 0x4b, 0xcb, 0x2b, 0xab, 0x6b, 0xeb,
        0x1b, 0x9b, 0x5b, 0xdb, 0x3b, 0xbb, 0x7b, 0xfb,
        0x07, 0x87, 0x47, 0xc7, 0x27, 0xa7, 0x67, 0xe7,
        0x17, 0x97, 0x57, 0xd7, 0x37, 0xb7, 0x77, 0xf7,
        0x0f, 0x8f, 0x4f, 0xcf, 0x2f, 0xaf, 0x6f, 0xef,
        0x1f, 0x9f, 0x5f, 0xdf, 0x3f, 0xbf, 0x7f, 0xff,
};
unsigned char bitrev8(unsigned char byte)
{
        return byte_rev_table[byte];
}
unsigned short bitrev16(unsigned short x)
        return (bitrev8(x & 0xff) << 8) | bitrev8(x >> 8);
}
/**
 * bitrev32 - reverse the order of bits in a unsigned int value
 * @x: value to be bit-reversed
unsigned int bitrev32(unsigned int x)
        return (bitrev16(x & 0xffff) << 16) | bitrev16(x >> 16);
```

9.1.8 Task 1.8

Solution: two 100*200 matrices of type *double* addition.

C/C++ source code:

```
#define M 100
#define N 200

void s(double *a, double *b, double *c)
{
  for(int i=0;i<N;i++)
    for(int j=0;j<M;j++)
    *(c+i*M+j)=*(a+i*M+j) + *(b+i*M+j);
};</pre>
```

9.1.9 Task 1.9

Solution: two matrices (one is 100*200, second is 100*300) of type double multiplication, result: 100*300 matrix.

C/C++ source code:

```
#define M     100
#define N     200
#define P     300

void m(double *a, double *b, double *c)
{
    for(int i=0;i<M;i++)
        for(int j=0;j<P;j++)
        {
        *(c+i*M+j)=0;}
}</pre>
```

```
for (int k=0;k<N;k++) *(c+i*M+j)+=*(a+i*M+j) * *(b+i*M+j);
};</pre>
```

9.2 Middle level

9.2.1 Task 2.1

Hint #1: The code has one characteristic thing, considering it, it may help narrowing search of right function among glibc functions.

Solution: characteristic — is callback-function calling 2.17, pointer to which is passed in 4th argument. It's quicksort().

C source code:

```
/* Copyright (C) 1991,1992,1996,1997,1999,2004 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
   This file is part of the GNU C Library.
   Written by Douglas C. Schmidt (schmidt@ics.uci.edu).
   The GNU C Library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
   modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
   License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
   version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
   The GNU C Library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
   but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
   MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
   Lesser General Public License for more details.
  You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public
   License along with the GNU C Library; if not, write to the Free
   Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA
   02111-1307 USA. */
/* If you consider tuning this algorithm, you should consult first:
   Engineering a sort function; Jon Bentley and M. Douglas McIlroy;
   Software - Practice and Experience; Vol. 23 (11), 1249-1265, 1993.
#include <alloca.h>
#include <limits.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
typedef int (*__compar_d_fn_t) (__const void *, __const void *, void *);
/* Byte-wise swap two items of size SIZE. */
#define SWAP(a, b, size)
do
    register size_t __size = (size);
    register char *_a = (a), *_b = (b);
    dо
    {
        char __tmp = *__a;
        *__a++ = *__b;
        *_b++ = _tmp;
    } while (--_size > 0);
} while (0)
/st Discontinue quicksort algorithm when partition gets below this size.
   This particular magic number was chosen to work best on a Sun 4/260. */
#define MAX_THRESH 4
/st Stack node declarations used to store unfulfilled partition obligations. st/
typedef struct
```

```
char *lo;
    char *hi;
} stack_node;
/* The next 4 #defines implement a very fast in-line stack abstraction. */
/* The stack needs log (total_elements) entries (we could even subtract
   log(MAX_THRESH)). Since total_elements has type size_t, we get as
   upper bound for log (total_elements):
   bits per byte (CHAR_BIT) * sizeof(size_t). */
                     (CHAR_BIT * sizeof(size_t))
#define STACK_SIZE
#define PUSH(low, high)
                          ((void) ((top->lo = (low)), (top->hi = (high)), ++top))
           POP(low, high)
                            ((\text{void}) (--\text{top}, (\text{low} = \text{top}->\text{lo}), (\text{high} = \text{top}->\text{hi})))
#define
           STACK_NOT_EMPTY
                              (stack < top)
/* Order size using quicksort. This implementation incorporates
   four optimizations discussed in Sedgewick:
   1. Non-recursive, using an explicit stack of pointer that store the
      next array partition to sort. To save time, this maximum amount
      of space required to store an array of SIZE_MAX is allocated on the
      stack. Assuming a 32-bit (64 bit) integer for size_t, this needs
      only 32 * sizeof(stack_node) == 256 bytes (for 64 bit: 1024 bytes).
      Pretty cheap, actually.
   2. Chose the pivot element using a median-of-three decision tree.
      This reduces the probability of selecting a bad pivot value and
      eliminates certain extraneous comparisons.
   3. Only quicksorts TOTAL_ELEMS / MAX_THRESH partitions, leaving
      insertion sort to order the MAX_THRESH items within each partition.
      This is a big win, since insertion sort is faster for small, mostly
      sorted array segments.
   4. The larger of the two sub-partitions is always pushed onto the
      stack first, with the algorithm then concentrating on the
      smaller partition. This *guarantees* no more than log (total_elems)
      stack size is needed (actually O(1) in this case)! */
_quicksort (void *const pbase, size_t total_elems, size_t size,
        __compar_d_fn_t cmp, void *arg)
{
    register char *base_ptr = (char *) pbase;
    const size_t max_thresh = MAX_THRESH * size;
    if (total_elems == 0)
        /* Avoid lossage with unsigned arithmetic below. */
        return:
    if (total_elems > MAX_THRESH)
        char *lo = base_ptr;
        char *hi = &lo[size * (total_elems - 1)];
        stack_node stack[STACK_SIZE];
        stack_node *top = stack;
        PUSH (NULL, NULL);
        while (STACK_NOT_EMPTY)
            char *left_ptr;
            char *right_ptr;
```

```
/st Select median value from among LO, MID, and HI. Rearrange
               LO and HI so the three values are sorted. This lowers the
               probability of picking a pathological pivot value and
               skips a comparison for both the LEFT_PTR and RIGHT_PTR in
               the while loops. */
            char *mid = lo + size * ((hi - lo) / size >> 1);
            if ((*cmp) ((void *) mid, (void *) lo, arg) < 0)
                SWAP (mid, lo, size);
            if ((*cmp) ((void *) hi, (void *) mid, arg) < 0)
                SWAP (mid, hi, size);
                goto jump_over;
            if ((*cmp) ((void *) mid, (void *) lo, arg) < 0)
                SWAP (mid, lo, size);
jump_over:;
          left_ptr = lo + size;
          right_ptr = hi - size;
          /* Here's the famous ''collapse the walls'' section of quicksort.
             Gotta like those tight inner loops! They are the main reason
             that this algorithm runs much faster than others. */
          do
              while ((*cmp) ((void *) left_ptr, (void *) mid, arg) < 0)
                  left_ptr += size;
              while ((*cmp) ((void *) mid, (void *) right_ptr, arg) < 0)</pre>
                  right_ptr -= size;
              if (left_ptr < right_ptr)</pre>
                  SWAP (left_ptr, right_ptr, size);
                  if (mid == left_ptr)
                      mid = right_ptr;
                  else if (mid == right_ptr)
                      mid = left_ptr;
                  left_ptr += size;
                  right_ptr -= size;
              }
              else if (left_ptr == right_ptr)
                  left_ptr += size;
                  right_ptr -= size;
                  break;
              }
          while (left_ptr <= right_ptr);</pre>
          /* Set up pointers for next iteration. First determine whether
             left and right partitions are below the threshold size. If so,
             ignore one or both. Otherwise, push the larger partition's
             bounds on the stack and continue sorting the smaller one. */
          if ((size_t) (right_ptr - lo) <= max_thresh)</pre>
          {
              if ((size_t) (hi - left_ptr) <= max_thresh)</pre>
                  /* Ignore both small partitions. */
                  POP (lo, hi);
              else
                  /* Ignore small left partition. */
                  lo = left_ptr;
          else if ((size_t) (hi - left_ptr) <= max_thresh)</pre>
```

```
/* Ignore small right partition. */
              hi = right_ptr;
          else if ((right_ptr - lo) > (hi - left_ptr))
              /* Push larger left partition indices. */
              PUSH (lo, right_ptr);
              lo = left_ptr;
          }
          else
              /* Push larger right partition indices. */
              PUSH (left_ptr, hi);
              hi = right_ptr;
          }
       }
   }
    /* Once the BASE_PTR array is partially sorted by quicksort the rest
       is completely sorted using insertion sort, since this is efficient
       for partitions below MAX_THRESH size. BASE_PTR points to the beginning
       of the array to sort, and {\tt END\_PTR} points at the very last element in
       the array (*not* one beyond it!). */
#define min(x, y) ((x) < (y) ? (x) : (y))
    {
        char *const end_ptr = &base_ptr[size * (total_elems - 1)];
        char *tmp_ptr = base_ptr;
        char *thresh = min(end_ptr, base_ptr + max_thresh);
        register char *run_ptr;
        /* Find smallest element in first threshold and place it at the
           array's beginning. This is the smallest array element,
           and the operation speeds up insertion sort's inner loop. */
        for (run_ptr = tmp_ptr + size; run_ptr <= thresh; run_ptr += size)</pre>
            if ((*cmp) ((void *) run_ptr, (void *) tmp_ptr, arg) < 0)
                tmp_ptr = run_ptr;
        if (tmp_ptr != base_ptr)
            SWAP (tmp_ptr, base_ptr, size);
        /* Insertion sort, running from left-hand-side up to right-hand-side. */
        run_ptr = base_ptr + size;
        while ((run_ptr += size) <= end_ptr)
            tmp_ptr = run_ptr - size;
            while ((*cmp) ((void *) run_ptr, (void *) tmp_ptr, arg) < 0)</pre>
                tmp_ptr -= size;
            tmp_ptr += size;
            if (tmp_ptr != run_ptr)
            {
                char *trav;
                trav = run_ptr + size;
                while (--trav >= run_ptr)
                {
                    char c = *trav;
                    char *hi, *lo;
                    for (hi = lo = trav; (lo -= size) >= tmp_ptr; hi = lo)
                        *hi = *lo;
                    *hi = c;
                }
```

```
}
}
}
```